

HN 385.5  
(in box)

38 418(11)



OFFICE OF POPULATION CENSUSES AND SURVEYS  
SOCIAL SURVEY DIVISION

# Work and Housing of Impaired Persons in Great Britain

by Judith R. Buckle

## PART II

*'Handicapped and Impaired  
in Great Britain'*

*An enquiry carried out on behalf of the  
Department of Health and Social Security,  
the Scottish Home and Health Department,  
the Welsh Office - in conjunction with other  
Government Departments*

LONDON

HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

Price £2.25 net

71100450

TELEPEN



SOUTHAMPTON  
UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

BOOK NUMBER	71-100450
CLASS MARK	lg HN385.5
	(in box)

OFFICE OF POPULATION CENSUSES AND SURVEYS

SOUTHAMPTON UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

due for return

Date of issue

15. JUL 83	11. DEC 1987	
18. MAR 1985	11. MAR 88	
18. JUL 85	25. MAR 88	
CO. JUL 88		
26. FEB 86	11. DEC 88	
26. SEP 86	11. JUL 89	
27. MAR 1987	24. MAR 90	
03. JUL 87		
03. OCT 87		

LONDON

HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

1971



SBN 11 700046 9

## CONTENTS—PART II

	<i>Page</i>
Introduction and definitions	1
<b>A WORK, EDUCATION AND QUALIFICATIONS</b>	
<b>Introduction</b>	3
<b>1.0 Education and qualifications</b>	3
1.1 Age left school	4
1.2 Qualifications	6
1.3 Vocational training	9
<b>2.0 Working status</b>	11
2.1 Definition of working status	11
2.2 Age and sex	12
2.3 Degree of handicap	12
2.4 Regional variation	16
2.5 Qualifications	16
<b>3.0 The Labour force</b>	16
3.1 Occupational status	20
3.2 Qualifications	20
3.3 Number of hours worked	22
3.4 Employers	27
3.5 Choice of jobs if a change is required	28
3.6 Chance of joining a pension scheme	29
3.7 Other disadvantages with regard to work	29
3.8 Time taken to travel to work	30
3.9 Method of travelling to work	32
3.10 Difficulties travelling to work	33
3.11 Cost of travelling to work	33
3.12 Estimate of the number of impaired workers in Great Britain whose work capacity is limited in some way	35
<b>4.0 Unemployed</b>	35
4.1 Length of time have been unemployed	35
4.2 How long had been in last job	36
4.3 Registration with the Department of Employment	36
4.4 Difficulty in getting another job	37
<b>5.0 Off sick temporarily</b>	38
5.1 How long off sick	38
5.2 Whether paid by employer	38

	<i>Page</i>
6.0 Housewives	38
6.1 Age at which gave up work	39
6.2 Housewives who have never worked	39
6.3 Housewives who became impaired after giving up work and housewives who have never worked, aged under 60 years old	39
6.4 Housewives impaired before giving up work	40
7.0 Retired persons	40
7.1 Qualifications	40
7.2 Age at which gave up work	40
7.3 Occupational status of those impaired before retirement age	42
7.4 Reasons for giving up work and age at which would have retired	45
7.5 Registration with the Department of Employment as a disabled person	45
8.0 Those permanently disabled and unable to work again who are under retirement age	45
8.1 Qualifications	45
8.2 Age at which gave up work	47
8.3 Occupational status	47
8.4 Reasons for giving up work and age at which would have retired	50
8.5 Registration with the Department of Employment as a disabled person	50
9.0 Demand for sheltered employment	50
9.1 Reason for not wanting a job in a sheltered workshop	51
9.2 Age, sex, marital status and degree of handicap of persons wanting a job in a sheltered workshop	53
9.3 Regional variation	53
9.4 Mobility and cause and duration of disability	53
9.5 Whether head of household and living alone	54
9.6 Health and welfare services	54
9.7 Assessment made by the Department of Employment as to the suitability of persons wanting sheltered employment	55
9.8 Persons regarded as 'not employable'	56
9.9 Whether employment was found	56
9.10 Summary	57
10.0 Summary: Sections 1-9	58

<b>B HOUSING</b>	<i>Page</i>
Introduction	60
<b>11.0 Characteristics of accommodation</b>	60
11.1 Age and type of accommodation	60
11.2 Type of accommodation of persons with varying degrees of handicap	61
11.3 Type of accommodation of men and women of different ages	61
11.4 Summary	63
<b>12.0 Tenure</b>	63
12.1 Age of accommodation	64
12.2 Tenure and degree of handicap	64
12.3 Tenure and age of impaired persons	66
12.4 Tenure by region	66
12.5 Tenure by households of different sizes	67
12.6 Marital status and head of household by tenure	67
12.7 Tenure of impaired men and women compared with census figures	67
12.8 Summary	68
<b>13.0 Household size and living space</b>	68
13.1 Household composition	70
13.2 Number of rooms per household	70
13.3 Size of household of impaired persons compared with census figures	70
13.4 Density of occupation	71
13.5 Inaccessibility of rooms	72
13.6 Room in which most of the day is spent and method of heating this room	73
13.7 Using the living room as a bedroom	73
13.8 Summary	74
<b>14.0 Amenities</b>	74
14.1 Regional variation	75
14.2 Age of accommodation	77
14.3 Tenure	77
14.4 Type of accommodation	78
14.5 Size of the household	79
14.6 Degree of handicap	80
14.7 Age and sex	80
14.8 Use of kitchen, gas and electricity	80
14.9 Situation of the W.C.	80
14.10 Summary	81
<b>15.0 Cost of housing</b>	81
15.1 Cost of housing for different tenants	82

	<i>Page</i>
15.2 Cost of housing for different types of accommodation	83
15.3 Cost of housing by income	83
15.4 Extra expenses for housing because of disability	86
15.5 Summary	86
<b>16.0 Adaptations to housing</b>	<b>87</b>
16.1 Degree of handicap of persons with adaptations	88
16.2 Age and sex of persons with adaptations	88
16.3 Mobility of persons with adaptations	88
16.4 Whether persons with adaptations are on the local authority physically handicapped register	88
16.5 Tenure of persons with adaptations	93
16.6 Desire to move of persons with adaptations	93
16.7 Cost of adaptations	93
16.8 Cost of adaptations and whether registered with the local authority	96
16.9 Cost of adaptations and tenure of persons who have had them made	96
16.10 Persons responsible for payment of adaptations	96
16.11 Demand for (more) adaptations to housing	96
16.12 Demand for (more) adaptations: attempt made to get them done	100
16.13 Demand for (more) adaptations: no attempt made to get them done	102
16.14 Summary	102
<b>17.0 Wanting to be rehoused</b>	<b>103</b>
17.1 Potential movers	104
17.2 Age and sex of potential movers	104
17.3 Characteristics of accommodation of potential movers	104
17.4 Reasons given by potential movers for wanting to move	106
17.5 Reasons for wanting to move given by persons with different tenures	106
17.6 Reasons for wanting to move given by persons in households of different sizes	107
17.7 The place to which informants would like to move, or are moving	107
17.8 Type of accommodation desired by persons with varying degrees of handicap	108
17.9 Age and sex of impaired persons desiring different types of accommodation	109
17.10 Active movers	109
17.11 When active movers applied for rehousing	109
17.12 Age and degree of handicap of active movers	111
17.13 Tenure of active movers	112
17.14 Reason for refusing accommodation offered	113
17.15 Why potential movers have not applied for rehousing	113



	<i>Page</i>
17.16 Reasonable demand for rehousing	114
17.17 Summary	117
<b>18.0 The need for rehousing or (substantial) improvement</b>	<b>118</b>
18.1 Characteristics of persons needing rehousing	118
18.2 Estimated number of impaired persons and households needing rehousing in Great Britain	122
18.3 Summary	123
<b>19.0 Summary: Sections 11-18</b>	<b>123</b>
<b>Appendix A Classification into categories of handicap</b>	<b>137</b>
<b>Appendix B Estimating numbers of impaired persons in population of Great Britain</b>	<b>146</b>
<b>Appendix C Interviewing schedules</b>	<b>148</b>

## LIST OF TABLES—PART II

### Work, education and qualifications tables

<i>Table</i>	<i>Page</i>
1 Age at which men and women of different ages left full-time education	5
2 Highest qualification obtained by impaired men and women compared with the general population	7
3 Highest qualification obtained by impaired men of different ages compared with the highest qualification obtained by men of different ages in the general population	7
4 Highest qualification obtained by impaired women of different ages compared with the highest qualification obtained by women of different ages in the general population	8
5 Highest qualification obtained by impaired men and women of different ages compared with the highest qualification obtained by men and women of different ages in the general population	9
6 The highest qualification obtained by impaired men and women living in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland	10
7 The working status, as proportions, of men and women in different age groups	13
8 Working status, as proportions, of persons aged 16 and over with varying degrees of handicap	14
9 Working status, as proportions, of the labour force (excluding housewives and retired persons) with varying degrees of handicap	15
10 The working status of impaired persons in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland	17
11 Working status, as proportions, of the labour force (excluding housewives and retired persons) in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland	18
12 Working status and highest qualification obtained by impaired persons	19
13 The occupational status of impaired persons who are working, off sick temporarily or unemployed, living in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland compared with economically active persons in the general population	20
14 The highest qualification obtained and the occupational status of persons working, off sick or unemployed	21
15 The reasons for taking a job where qualifications or training are (were) not used	22
16 Number of hours worked by married, single and widowed men and women	23
17 The number of hours per week worked by persons with varying degrees of handicap	24

<i>Table</i>	<i>Page</i>
18 Number of hours per week worked by persons of different occupational status	25
19 Whether disability affects the number of hours that can be worked by persons of different occupational status	26
20 The proportions of persons, with varying degrees of handicap, whose disability affects the number of hours they can work	26
21 Employers of impaired persons	27
22 Employers of persons with varying degrees of handicap	27
23 Whether disability limits or affects the choice of jobs of persons with qualifications	28
24 Whether the chance of joining a pension scheme is affected by disability, for persons with varying degrees of handicap	29
25 Disadvantages with regard to work, for persons with varying degrees of handicap	30
26 Time taken for a single journey to work	31
27 Time taken for a single journey to work for impaired men and women compared with a general sample of men and women	31
28 Time taken to travel to work by impaired men and women of different ages	32
29 Methods of transport used in travelling to work by impaired persons, compared with a general sample of workers	32
30 Cost of travelling to and from work	34
31 The means of travelling to work, analysed by cost	34
32 Length of time persons have been unemployed	36
33 Length of time the impaired unemployed had been in their last job compared with length of time jobs held by a general sample of workers, excluding their current job	36
34 Proportion of unemployed persons, with varying degrees of handicap, registered as unemployed with the Department of Employment	37
35 How long persons have been off sick and when they expect to be able to return to work	38
36 Age at which housewives stopped working	39
37 Reasons for housewives not being able to work	39
38 Highest qualification obtained by retired persons living in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland	41
39 Age at which retired persons gave up work	42
40 Occupational status of retired persons impaired before retirement living in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland compared with the general population in Great Britain	43
41 Highest qualification obtained and the occupational status of retired persons impaired before retirement	44
42 The highest qualification obtained by persons permanently disabled and unable to work again living in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland	46
43 Age at which persons permanently disabled and unable to work gave up work	47

<i>Table</i>	<i>Page</i>
44 Occupational status of persons permanently disabled and unable to work again living in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland	48
45 Occupational status and highest qualification obtained by persons who are permanently disabled and unable to work again	49
46 The number and proportion of persons wanting sheltered employment in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland	52
47 The main disability groupings of persons wanting a job in a sheltered workshop as a proportion of all persons with these disabilities	53
48 How long persons wanting sheltered employment have been suffering from their disability	54
49 Proportion of persons wanting a job in a sheltered workshop who are receiving health and welfare services, compared with the proportion of all persons receiving health and welfare services	55
50 Whether persons wanting sheltered employment were thought to be employable by the Department of Employment	56
51 Whether employment was found for those who were initially considered suitable for sheltered employment	57
52 Summary of what happened to persons wanting sheltered employment	57
 <i>Housing tables</i>	
53 Characteristics of accommodation	60
54 Type of accommodation of persons with varying degrees of handicap	62
55 Type of accommodation of impaired men and women in different age groups	129
56 The proportion of impaired persons living in accommodation of different tenures and ages	64
57 Tenure of accommodation of persons with varying degrees of handicap	65
58 Tenure of accommodation of impaired men and women in different age groups	130
59 Tenure of accommodation of impaired persons and households with one or more impaired persons living in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland	130
60 Marital status of heads of households with different forms of tenure	67
61 Tenure of impaired persons who are heads of households, compared with the population in Great Britain	68
62 Household composition of persons living in accommodation of different types	69
63 Number of rooms per household, for households	70
64 Size of households in the sample compared with census figures, for households	71
65 Size of accommodation of the impaired person's household	71
66 Density of occupation of impaired persons compared with the general population of Great Britain	72
67 Proportion of persons with varying degrees of handicap unable to use some rooms	73

<i>Table</i>	<i>Page</i>
68 Method of heating room in which most of the time at home is spent	74
69 The proportion of households with one or more impaired persons, with and without amenities, in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland, compared with 1966 census figures	130
70 The proportion of impaired persons with and without amenities in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland, compared with 1966 census figures	130
71 The proportion of persons with and without amenities living in pre-1919, inter-war and post-war accommodation	76
72 Proportion of impaired persons with and without amenities with different types of tenure	131
73 The proportion of persons living in different types of accommodation with and without amenities	132
74 The proportion of households with and without amenities for households of varying sizes	133
75 The proportion of persons with varying degrees of handicap with and without amenities	134
76 The proportion of men and women in different age groups with and without amenities	135
77 Proportion of persons having to go up or downstairs to the W.C. during the day or night	81
78 Weekly cost of housing	82
79 The weekly cost of housing for persons with different tenures	136
80 The weekly cost of housing for persons with different types of accommodation	84
81 The weekly cost of housing for persons with different amounts of weekly income	85
82 Fittings and alterations made to the house because of person's disability and cost of these	87
83 Adaptations made to housing by persons with varying degrees of handicap	89
84 Adaptations made to housing because of disability by men and women of different ages	90
85 The mobility of persons who have had adaptations made to housing because of disability	91
86 Adaptations made to housing because of disability by persons registered on the local authority physically handicapped register	92
87 The tenure of persons who have had adaptations made to housing because of disability	94
88 Whether persons who have had adaptations made to housing because of disability want to move	95
89 The cost of adaptations made to housing, because of disability, and whether these persons with adaptations are registered on the local authority physically handicapped register	97
90 The cost of adaptations made to housing, because of disability, by persons with different types of tenure	98

<i>Table</i>	<i>Page</i>
91 Alterations that persons with varying degrees of handicap would like made to their accommodation	99
92 Alterations desired to housing by persons with different forms of tenure	100
93 Person approached concerning alteration or fitting wanted	101
94 The reasons why persons who have been requested to make certain alterations have not provided them	101
95 Reasons why persons wanting alterations made have not attempted to have them done, and whether they are registered on the local authority physically handicapped register	102
96 Demand for rehousing by persons with varying degrees of handicap	103
97 Age and sex of persons wanting to move compared with persons who do not want to move	104
98 The demand for rehousing by how long impaired persons have lived in their present accommodation	104
99 Tenure of persons in the total sample compared with potential movers	105
100 The proportion of persons who are without amenities, and whether or not they want to move	105
101 Tenure of potential movers and those about to move and their reasons for wanting to move	107
102 The reasons for wanting to move given by persons in households of different sizes	108
103 The kind of place to which impaired persons with varying degrees of handicap would like to move	109
104 The kind of place to which men and women in different age groups would like to move	110
105 When active movers applied for rehousing	111
106 Age of active movers with varying degrees of handicap	111
107 Comparison of ages of potential and active movers	111
108 When an application was made for rehousing by persons with different tenures	112
109 Tenure of persons who have applied for rehousing but have refused accommodation offered by the local authority	112
110 Reason for refusing accommodation offered	113
111 The reasons given, by persons in different age groups, for not having applied to the local authority for rehousing	114
112 The reason for wanting to move given by persons with varying degrees of handicap with a reasonable demand for rehousing	115
113 The reason for wanting to move given by persons of different ages with a reasonable demand for rehousing	116
114 The number of persons per household of persons with a reasonable demand for rehousing and with varying degrees of handicap	116
115 The age of persons with a reasonable demand for rehousing and the size of the household	117
116 The degree of handicap of persons needing rehousing for various reasons	119

<i>Table</i>	<i>Page</i>
117 The proportion of persons in each category of handicap who need rehousing	119
118 The proportion of persons in need of rehousing for the various reasons in the regions of England, and Wales and Scotland	120
119 The proportion of persons who need rehousing in the regions of England, and Wales and Scotland	121
120 Whether persons in need of rehousing for various reasons want to move	122
121 Estimated numbers of impaired persons and households needing rehousing in Great Britain for various reasons	123
122 Estimated numbers of persons with varying degrees of handicap needing rehousing for various reasons	124
123 Estimated numbers of impaired persons in need of rehousing for various reasons living in the regions of England, and Wales and Scotland	125
124 Estimated numbers of impaired persons who are in need of rehousing living in households of varying sizes	126

# CONTENTS—PART I

(SEPARATE VOLUME)

	<i>Page</i>
<b>Introduction</b>	1
<b>1.0 Impairment</b>	2
1.1 Definition	2
1.2 Limitations of the sample	3
1.3 Estimates of numbers of impaired people	4
1.4 Area distribution of impaired people	5
<b>2.0 Cause of impairment</b>	7
<b>3.0 Impairment and handicap</b>	9
3.1 The Bedford College Study	9
3.2 Other aspects of impairment as a handicap	12
3.3 Government Social Survey classification	13
3.3.1 Very severely handicapped (needing special care)	13
3.3.2 Those not needing special care	14
3.3.3 Summary of categories and examples of cases in each category	14
<b>4.0 Estimates of numbers in each of the categories</b>	16
4.1 Estimates of numbers in different age groups with different degrees of handicap	17
4.2 Estimated numbers of handicapped in different areas of Great Britain	19
<b>5.0 Conditions causing most handicap</b>	20
5.1 Conditions causing most handicap for people in different age groups	21
<b>6.0 A brief look at who the handicapped are (categories 1 to 6)</b>	21
6.1 Marital status	21
6.2 Working status	22
6.3 Housewife	22
6.4 Housing	22
6.5 State financial benefits	23
6.6 Household status	23
6.7 Household composition	23
<b>7.0 Mobility</b>	25
7.1 Age and sex of those with limited mobility	26
7.2 Regional variation in proportion with limited mobility	28
7.3 Mobility of impaired living alone	28
7.4 Walking aids (including wheelchairs)	30



	<i>Page</i>
8.0 Medical advice, treatment and drugs	33
8.1 Doctors' visits	35
8.2 The frequency of regular general practitioner consultations	35
8.3 All general practitioner consultations (regular and casual)	36
8.4 Other medical treatment (apart from drugs and medicine)	37
8.5 Other advice sought	37
8.6 Drugs, medicines, ointments, etc.	38
8.7 Payment for prescribed drugs	38
9.0 Health and welfare services	39
9.1 Powers to provide welfare services	39
9.2 Registers	41
9.3 Knowledge of the register	43
9.4 Informant's knowledge of whether registered	43
9.5 Registration	44
9.6 Individual health and welfare services	47
9.7 Registration and health and welfare services	52
10.0 Vehicular transport	53
10.1 Eligibility for invalid tricycles or conversion grants	53
10.2 Provision of invalid tricycles	53
10.3 Grants for adapting vehicles	54
10.4 Supply of special cars	54
10.5 Income of people being helped	54
10.6 Use of invalid tricycles	54
10.7 Satisfaction with invalid tricycles	54
10.8 Health Services and Public Health Act, 1968	55
11.0 Income and expenditure (late 1968/early 1969)	55
11.1 Comparison of self-estimate of income, and income derived from adding detailed questions	56
11.2 Preliminary look at income	57
11.3 Entitlement to supplementary benefit	59
12.0 Summary: Sections 1-11	59
THE IMPAIRED HOUSEWIFE	63
13.0 Definition, male housewives, women who are not housewives	63
13.1 Definition of housewife	63
13.2 Men doing their own household chores: active housewives	64
13.3 Men prevented from doing their chores by disability: non-active housewives	64
13.4 Women who are not housewives	64
14.0 Women housewives: active	64
14.1 Age and marital status	64

	<i>Page</i>
14.2 Degree of handicap	65
14.3 Difficulties and limitations	65
<b>15.0 Women housewives: non-active</b>	<b>66</b>
15.1 Age and marital status	66
15.2 Household composition	67
15.3 Degree of handicap	67
15.4 Main disability	68
15.5 Mobility	68
15.6 Support from family, friends and neighbours	69
15.7 Health and welfare services	70
<b>16.0 Cooking, housework, shopping and washing: active and non-active women housewives</b>	<b>71</b>
16.1 Cooking, housework and shopping (comparatively)	71
16.2 Cooking	72
16.3 Housework	76
16.4 Shopping	78
16.5 Washing and laundry	80
<b>17.0 Care of children: women housewives with dependent children under 12</b>	<b>84</b>
17.1 Estimated numbers	85
17.2 Degree of handicap	85
17.3 Aspect of care found difficult	85
17.4 Family composition: women with difficulty looking after their children	87
17.5 Examples of women who have difficulty looking after their children	87
<b>18.0 Summary: Sections 13-17</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>LEISURE ACTIVITIES</b>	
<b>19.0 Introduction</b>	<b>91</b>
19.1 The concept of 'leisure' for the old and the impaired	92
19.2 Description of the sample (with reference to factors affecting the availability and use of free time)	93
<b>20.0 Local authority centres for the physically handicapped</b>	<b>107</b>
20.1 Introduction	107
20.2 Accessibility, knowledge and use of local authority centres	108
20.3 Reasons for non-attendance at centres among those impaired who know of a local centre that they could get to if they wished	112
20.4 Who are the centre-goers?	115
20.5 Activities at centres and transport to centres	118

	<i>Page</i>
<b>21.0 Club attendance among the impaired</b>	120
21.1 Club attendance among the impaired in various age groups	120
21.2 Types of club used by impaired persons of different ages	122
21.3 Club attendance patterns among those with various degrees of handicap	125
21.4 Reasons for non-attendance at clubs given by those with various degrees of handicap	125
21.5 Types of clubs attended by club-goers with various degrees of handicap	127
21.6 The effect of restricted mobility on club attendance	127
21.7 The effect of auto-mobility on club attendance	128
21.8 Regional variation in club attendance among the impaired	129
21.9 Club attendance and work/household responsibility	129
21.10 Comparison of local authority centre-goers with members of clubs for the disabled	130
<b>22.0 Ability to attain desired destinations</b>	135
22.1 Introduction	135
22.2 Ability to attain desired destinations for the impaired in various age groups	136
22.3 Ability to attain desired destinations for those with various degrees of handicap	140
22.4 Ability to attain desired destinations for the impaired in various mobility groups	142
22.5 The severity of the access problem for the various unattainable destinations	143
22.6 The severity of the access problem for those possessing various walking aids	144
22.7 Conclusions on the severity of the problem of access	144
<b>23.0 Holidays for the impaired</b>	145
23.1 Length of time since last holiday	145
23.2 Recent holiday pattern and desire for holidays	150
23.3 Agency arranging last recent holiday	153
23.4 Sources of recent offers of holidays	155
23.5 Reasons for not accepting recent offers of holidays	158
23.6 Reason preventing subject from going for a holiday or 'a break'	161
23.7 Reason subject does not want to go away even though not holidaying in the last three years	165
<b>24.0 Television and radio for the impaired</b>	166
24.1 Introduction	166
24.2 Radio and television for the various age groups	170
24.3 Radio and television for those with various degrees of handicap	171
24.4 Radio and television for the housebound and those living alone	172

	<i>Page</i>
24.5 Radio and television for those with sensory impairment	174
24.6 Sensory impairment as a reason for non-usage of radio and television facilities	182
24.7 Estimates of the sizes of the radio and television audiences and the possible audiences	183
<b>25.0 Telephones and the impaired</b>	<b>185</b>
25.1 Introduction	185
25.2 Telephones for the various age groups	186
25.3 Telephones for those with various degrees of handicap	188
25.4 Telephones for the various mobility groups	189
25.5 Telephones for those living alone	191
25.6 Reasons for inability to use telephones	191
25.7 Estimates of the impaired populations without a telephone in the household but claiming to be able to use one	193
25.8 Adaptations to telephones	194
25.9 Adaptations to phones for those impaired in various age groups	196
25.10 Adaptations to phones for those with various degrees of handicap	197
25.11 Adaptations to phones for those with uncorrected or under-corrected aural impairment	198
<b>26.0 Hobbies and leisure pursuits in general</b>	<b>198</b>
26.1 The leisure pattern of the general population	198
26.2 The 'hobbies' of the impaired	199
26.3 Hobbies and the degree of handicap	201
26.4 Other leisure pursuits for the impaired in various age groups	202
26.5 Other leisure pursuits of those with various degrees of handicap	204
26.6 Activities given up by impaired persons in various age groups	204
26.7 Activities given up by those with various degrees of handicap	207
26.8 Sense of deprivation among the impaired and handicapped	207
<b>27.0 Summary: Sections 19-26</b>	<b>212</b>
<b>Appendix A Classification of diseases and impairments and tables</b>	<b>215</b>
<b>Appendix B The sample</b>	<b>240</b>
<b>Appendix C Estimating numbers of impaired persons in population of Great Britain</b>	<b>252</b>
<b>Appendix D Classification into categories of handicap</b>	<b>254</b>
<b>Appendix E Instructions for checking local authority registers</b>	<b>263</b>
<b>Appendix F The very severely handicapped</b>	<b>265</b>
<b>Appendix G Interviewing schedules</b>	<b>268</b>

# LIST OF TABLES—PART I

(SEPARATE VOLUME)

<i>Table</i>	<i>Page</i>
1 Estimated numbers of men and women in Great Britain, in different age groups, living in private households, who have some impairment	4
2 Proportion per 1,000 of men and women in different age groups, in private households in Great Britain, with some impairment	5
3 Estimated number of impaired men and women living in different areas of Great Britain	5
4 Estimated proportion of impaired men and women in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland	6
5 Proportion of men and women aged 65 and over in the population aged 16 and over, in different regions	6
6 Main cause of impairment	7
7 Estimates of men and women in Great Britain with specific diseases of the central nervous, circulatory and respiratory systems, and diseases of bones and organs of movement	8
8 Estimated numbers and cumulative frequencies of men and women in Great Britain with varying degrees of handicap	17
9 Degree of handicap of impaired people in different age groups, and estimated numbers in Great Britain	18
10 Estimated numbers of men and women in Great Britain of different ages who are very severely, severely or appreciably handicapped	18
11 Estimated numbers of impaired persons in different areas of Great Britain with varying degrees of handicap	19
12 Proportion per 1,000 of men and women in each area who are very severely, severely or appreciably handicapped	19
13 State benefits received by the impaired	23
14 Proportion in each category of handicap who are head of household	24
15 Household composition of those in different categories of handicap	24
16 Household composition of the impaired (1-8) aged 16 to 64 compared with those aged 65 and over	25
17 Mobility of those with different degrees of handicap	26
18 Proportion per 1,000 aged 16 and over in different areas who have limited mobility	28
19 Proportion of people with different degrees of mobility and handicap who are also living alone	29
20 Estimates of the number of handicapped men and women (categories 1 to 6) in different age groups in Great Britain living alone	29
21 Proportion of those with varying degrees of handicap having various walking aids	30

<i>Table</i>	<i>Page</i>
22 Proportion of people using various types of walking aids	31
23 Proportion of impaired people in different areas having regular general practitioner attention (elderly and non-elderly shown separately)	33
24 Proportion of people with varying degrees of handicap having attention from a general practitioner regularly	34
25 Proportion of handicapped people (categories 1 to 6) in different areas having regular general practitioner attention (elderly and non-elderly shown separately)	34
26 Frequency of regular general practitioner visits to or from the handicapped in different areas (cumulative frequencies shown)	35
27 When the elderly and non-elderly handicapped last saw their general practitioners (regular and non-regular visits combined)	36
28 When handicapped people in different areas last saw their general practitioner (cumulative frequencies shown)	37
29 Proportions of men and women in different age groups using drugs for their condition	38
30 Estimated weekly cost of drugs prescribed for those with different degrees of handicap	39
31 Proportion of people with different degrees of handicap who are on the local authority register (general classes)	44
32 Proportions of elderly and non-elderly men and women in different categories of handicap who are on the local authority register	45
33 Proportions of registered handicapped and impaired people in different age groups	45
34 Proportion of very severely and severely handicapped people who are registered, living alone and with others	46
35 Proportion of people with different degrees of handicap and mobility who are registered	46
36 Proportion of people with different degrees of handicap registered in different areas	47
37 Number of different health and welfare services helping persons with varying degrees of handicap	48
38 Proportion of people with different degrees of handicap receiving help from health and welfare services	50
39 Health and welfare services of the handicapped who are living alone	50
40 Household composition of handicapped people who have no health and welfare services	51
41 Proportion of handicapped people with different degrees of handicap benefitting from various health and welfare services who are on the local authority register, compared with the non-registered handicapped	52
42 Income distribution of elderly and non-elderly impaired with single incomes	57
43 Income distribution of elderly and non-elderly impaired with joint incomes	58
44 Household composition of people with single incomes of different amounts	59

## Table

## Page

## The impaired housewife

45	Active women housewives, with varying degrees of handicap, as a proportion of all women housewives	65
46	The amount of cooking, housework and shopping done by active women housewives	66
47	Proportions, and estimates of the numbers in Great Britain, of married, single and widowed women in different age groups who are non-active housewives	67
48	Proportions, and estimates of the numbers in Great Britain, of women with varying degrees of handicap who are non-active housewives	68
49	Person doing most of the household chores and whether inside or outside the household for those women who are non-active housewives	69
50	The amount of cooking, housework and shopping done by women housewives	71
51	The amount of cooking, housework and shopping done by women housewives with varying degrees of handicap	72
52	Proportion of women housewives doing at least a little cooking who have difficulty with certain specified actions included in the preparation of food	73
53	Alterations or additions made to the furniture, fittings or layout of the kitchen by women housewives doing at least a little cooking	75
54	Proportion of women housewives who would like (more) help with the housework and whether they already have home helps attending for a certain number of hours per week	76
55	Proportion of women housewives doing at least a little shopping who have various facilities to help with the shopping	80
56	How washing is done for women housewives with varying degrees of handicap	81
57	The reason for women housewives with varying degrees of handicap sending their washing to the laundry, and for someone else doing it for them	82
58	Extra cost of laundry because of disability for women housewives with different weekly incomes	82
59	Person helping those women housewives who do not do some or all of their washing themselves because of disability	83
60	The proportion of impaired women housewives doing some or all of their washing themselves who have household appliances compared with a general population sample in Great Britain with such appliances	84
61	Proportion of impaired women housewives with dependent children under 12 who have difficulty with certain aspects of their care	85

## Leisure activities

62	Proportions of impaired men, impaired women and impaired persons of both sexes aged 16 and over living in private households in Great Britain in five age groups, with comparative proportions of the general population (Sample Census, 1966)	94
----	--	----

## Table

## Page

63	Age and sex composition of the impaired sample, compared with the general population of Great Britain (Sample Census, 1966)	94
64	Some characteristics of the various age-sex groups in the sample that reflect 'handicap', 'mobility' and 'auto-mobility'	96
65	Some characteristics of the various age-sex groups in the sample that illustrate variations in domestic situation	97
66	Proportions within the various age-sex groups in the sample with various degrees of work/household responsibility	99
67	Work/household responsibility patterns for the various handicap groups	100
68	Proportions of impaired men aged 16 to 64, 65 and over and of all impaired men now permanently out of the work force who have given up work at various ages	101
69	Proportions of female impaired 'housewives' in various age groups who are 'active' in that they are able to perform most of the household chores or 'non-active' in that they are prevented by their disability from performing most of the household chores	102
70	Comparison of possession or lack of qualifications or skills between impaired men and women in various age groups and men and women in the general population	103
71	Weekly income pattern for impaired men and women with 'joint' incomes (late 1968-early 1969)	104
72	Weekly income pattern for impaired men and women with 'single' incomes (late 1968-early 1969)	105
73	Proportions within age-sex groups of the impaired sample with various numbers of earners in the household	106
74	Accessibility, knowledge and use of local authority centres for the physically handicapped among male and female respondents in various age groups	109
75	Accessibility, knowledge and use of local authority centres for the physically handicapped for those respondents with various degrees of handicap	110
76	Accessibility, knowledge and use of local authority centres for the physically handicapped for those respondents with various levels of mobility	111
77	Accessibility, knowledge and use of local authority centres for the physically handicapped among respondents registered with the local authority as physically handicapped and among respondents not registered	112
78	Reasons for non-attendance at centres given by impaired men and women in various age groups who know of a local centre that they could go to but who do not go	113
79	Reasons for non-attendance at centres given by impaired persons with various degrees of handicap who know of a local centre that they could get to but who do not go	114
80	Reasons for non-attendance at centres given by those registered with local authorities as physically handicapped and those not registered who know of a local centre that they could get to but who do not go	115



81	Age and sex composition of centre population and of the group of impaired persons who know of a local centre that they could get to but who do not go	116
82	Level of handicap of centre-goers and of those impaired who know of a local centre that they could get to but who do not go (non-users)	116
83	Mobility of centre-goers and of those impaired who know of a centre that they could get to but who do not go	117
84	Auto-mobility of centre-goers and of those impaired who know of a local centre that they could get to but who do not go	117
85	Activities engaged in at centres by centre-goers in our sample	118
86	Mode of transport to centre for centre-goers who have an appreciable or more severe handicap and for centre-goers who are impaired but have no handicap or only a minor one, who do not walk to the centre or go by wheelchair	119
87	Mode of transport to centre for centre-goers with various levels of mobility	119
88	Mode of transport to centre for centre-goers registered with the local authority as physically handicapped and for centre-goers not registered	120
89	Proportions of all impaired men and women and of non-housebound impaired men and women in various age groups who attend clubs	121
90	Types of club attended by impaired club-goers in various age-sex groups	123
91	Number of types of club attended by impaired club-goers in various age-sex groups	124
92	Proportions of impaired persons and of non-housebound impaired persons with various degrees of handicap who attend clubs	125
93	Reason for non-attendance at clubs given by non-housebound impaired persons with various degrees of handicap who do not visit clubs	126
94	Type of club attended by impaired persons with various degrees of handicap	126
95	Number of types of club attended by club-goers with various degrees of handicap	127
96	Number of types of club attended by non-housebound impaired persons with various levels of mobility	128
97	Proportions of non-housebound impaired persons with various levels of auto-mobility who attend clubs	128
98	Proportions of the non-housebound impaired and of all impaired persons in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland who attend clubs	129
99	Proportions of impaired persons and of non-housebound impaired persons with various levels of work/household responsibility who visit clubs	130
100	Number of types of club attended by impaired club-goers with various levels of work and household responsibility	130
101	Main disability group of centre-goers and members of clubs for the disabled	131

<i>Table</i>	<i>Page</i>
102 Age and sex composition of centre-goers and members of clubs for the disabled	132
103 Extent of dual membership among impaired men and women in different age groups who are centre-goers or members of clubs for the disabled	133
104 Level of handicap of centre-goers and of members of clubs for the disabled	133
105 Club activity pattern of centre-goers	134
106 Accessibility, knowledge and use of local authority centres for the physically handicapped among those impaired who visit clubs for the disabled (including clubs for the blind)	134
107 Ability to attain desired destinations for impaired men and women in various age groups	137
108 Ability to attain desired destinations for those impaired men and women in various age groups who are not housebound	138
109 Type of destination unattainable for those impaired men and women aged 16 to 64 and 65 or over who are not housebound but are prevented from going somewhere they wish to go as a result of access problems associated with their main disabilities	139
110 Ability to attain desired destinations for those with various degrees of handicap	140
111 Ability to attain desired destinations for those with various degrees of handicap who are not housebound	141
112 Type of destination unattainable for those with various degrees of handicap who are not housebound but who are prevented from going somewhere that they want to go by access problems associated with their main disabilities	141
113 Reason preventing non-housebound persons with various degrees of handicap from going somewhere they wish to go	142
114 Ability to attain desired destinations for those non-housebound with various levels of mobility	142
115 Type of destination unattainable for those non-housebound with various levels of mobility who are prevented from going somewhere that they wish to go as a result of access problems associated with their main disabilities	143
116 Type of destination unattainable for those non-housebound who are prevented from going to one particular destination because they find it hard to get there or cannot get in once there	143
117 Reason preventing non-housebound persons in possession of various types of walking aids from going somewhere they wish to go	144
118 How long ago last had a holiday for impaired men and women in various age groups	146
119 How long ago last had a holiday for impaired persons with various degrees of handicap	147
120 Proportions of impaired men and women with various levels of joint income who have had a holiday in the last three years	148

<i>Table</i>	<i>Page</i>
121 Proportions of impaired men and women with various levels of single income who have had a holiday in the last three years	148
122 Recent holiday pattern/desire for holidays among impaired men and women in various age groups	149
123 Recent holiday pattern/desire for holidays among impaired men and women in various age/marital status groups	150
124 Recent holiday pattern/desire for holidays among impaired persons with various degrees of handicap	152
125 Recent holiday pattern/desire for holidays among impaired persons registered with the local authority as physically handicapped and those not registered	153
126 Agency arranging last holiday taken by impaired persons in various age/marital status groups who have had a holiday in the last three years	154
127 Agency arranging last holiday taken by impaired persons with various degrees of handicap who have had a holiday in the last three years	154
128 Agency arranging last holiday taken by impaired persons, registered with the local authority as physically handicapped and by those not registered, who have had a holiday in the last three years	155
129 Sources of recent offers of holidays to impaired men and women in various age/marital status groups who have not had a holiday in the last three years but have been offered one in the last two years	156
130 Sources of recent offers of holidays to impaired persons with various degrees of handicap who have not had a holiday in the last three years but have been offered one in the last two years	157
131 Reasons given by impaired men and women in various age/marital status groups, who have not had a holiday in the last three years but have been offered one in the last two years, for not accepting the offer	159
132 Reasons given by impaired persons, with various degrees of handicap who have not had a holiday in the last three years but have been offered one in the last two years, for not accepting the offer	160
133 Reasons given by impaired persons, who have not had a holiday in the last three years but have received offers of holidays in the last two years from various sources, for not accepting the offer	161
134 Reasons given by impaired men and women in various age/marital status groupings, who have not had a holiday in the last three years nor been offered one in the last two years and who would like to go away, for being prevented from taking a holiday	162
135 Reasons given by impaired persons with various degrees of handicap who have not had a holiday in the last three years nor been offered one in the last two years and who would like to go away, for being prevented from taking a holiday	163
136 Reasons given by impaired men and impaired women in various age/marital status groupings, who have not had a holiday in the last three years nor been offered one in the last two years, for not wishing to go away	164

<i>Table</i>	<i>Page</i>
137 Reasons given by impaired persons with various degrees of handicap, who have not had a holiday in the last three years nor been offered one in the last two years, for not wishing to go away	165
138 Access to radio and television receivers for the impaired sample	168
139 Broadcasting audience composition of the impaired sample	169
140 Radio availability and use patterns for the various age groups in the impaired sample and for impaired men and women separately	170
141 Television availability and use patterns for the various age groups in the impaired sample and for impaired men and women separately	171
142 Radio availability and use patterns for those with various degrees of handicap	172
143 Television availability and use patterns for those with various degrees of handicap	172
144 Radio availability and use patterns for the various mobility groupings	173
145 Television availability and use patterns for the various mobility groupings	173
146 Radio availability and use patterns for those living alone and those living with others who have various levels of mobility	175
147 Television availability and use patterns for those living alone and those living with others who have various levels of mobility	176
148 Radio availability and use patterns for those impaired whose main disability is blindness, partial blindness or deafness	177
149 Television availability and use patterns for those impaired whose main disability is blindness, partial blindness or deafness	178
150 Short-sight ability of the impaired sample	179
151 Conversational hearing ability of impaired sample	179
152 Radio availability and use patterns for those impaired with various degrees of short-sight impairment (even allowing for use of glasses)	180
153 Television availability and use patterns for those with various degrees of short-sight impairment (allowing for use of glasses)	181
154 Radio availability and use patterns for those with various degrees of hearing impairment (allowing for use of hearing aids)	181
155 Television availability and use patterns for those with various degrees of hearing impairment (allowing for the use of hearing aids)	182
156 Some sight and hearing characteristics of the radio and television audiences and of other impaired persons with or without access to receivers	183
157 Estimated numbers of impaired persons with various degrees of handicap aged 16 and over living in private households in Great Britain who have access to radio or television receivers together with estimates of the listening and viewing audiences	184
158 Estimated numbers of impaired persons with an appreciable or more severe handicap and of impaired persons with only a minor handicap or with no handicap aged 16 and over living in private households in Great Britain who are without access to television or radio facilities	184

<i>Table</i>	<i>Page</i>
159 Estimated numbers of impaired persons aged 16 and over living in private households in Great Britain who are without access to radio or television facilities together with estimates of the likely size of the possible listening and viewing audiences therein	185
160 Availability of and ability to use telephones for impaired men and women in various age groups	187
161 Telephone availability and ability to use patterns for those with various degrees of handicap	188
162 Telephone availability and ability to use amongst those impaired with various levels of mobility	189
163 Telephone availability and ability to use amongst those impaired living alone and those living with others who have various levels of mobility	190
164 Proportions within various telephone availability/use groups who are severely restricted in their mobility within the house	192
165 Availability of and ability to use telephones amongst those impaired with an uncorrected or undercorrected hearing impairment and amongst other impaired persons	192
166 Conversational aural ability amongst the various telephone availability/use groups	192
167 Estimated number of impaired persons aged 16 and over living in private households in Great Britain who have no telephone in the household but who are able to use a phone	193
168 Estimated number of impaired persons with various degrees of handicap aged 16 and over living in private households in Great Britain who have no telephone in the household but who are able to use a phone	193
169 Estimated number of impaired persons aged 16 and over living in private households in Great Britain living alone or living with others and with various levels of mobility who have no telephone in the household but who are able to use a phone	194
170 Type of phone and ability to use amongst those impaired in various age groups with a telephone in the household	196
171 Type of phone and ability to use for those impaired with various degrees of handicap who have a telephone in the household	197
172 Type of phone and ability to use amongst those impaired persons with an uncorrected or undercorrected hearing impairment and amongst other impaired persons with a telephone in the household	197
173 Hobbies of impaired men and women in various age groups	200
174 Hobbies of impaired persons with various degrees of handicap	202
175 Leisure pursuits other than 'hobbies' of impaired men and women in various age groups	203
176 Leisure pursuits other than 'hobbies' of impaired persons with various degrees of handicap	204
177 Activities previously enjoyed given up by impaired men and women in various age groups	205

<i>Table</i>		<i>Page</i>
178	Activities previously enjoyed given up by impaired persons with various degrees of handicap	206
179	Feeling about missing a lot among impaired men and women in various age groups	208
180	Feeling about missing a lot among impaired persons with various degrees of handicap	210
181	Main disadvantages of respective conditions for impaired men and women in various age groups	211
182	Main disadvantages of respective conditions for impaired men and women with various degrees of handicap	212
183	Summary table: Leisure characteristics of impaired persons in various age groups and with various degrees of handicap	213
The following tables are found in Appendix A, at the end of the text.		
AI	Estimates of the main cause of impairment of men and women aged 16 and over living in private households in Great Britain	218
AII	Sample numbers, and estimates of numbers in Great Britain, of men and women in different age groups living in private households with varying degrees of handicap	222
AIII	Estimated numbers of men and women in various categories of handicap with main cause of impairment (main groups)	224
AIV	Proportion of men and women in each category suffering from specific diseases	226
AV(a)	Estimated numbers of men and women with different degrees of handicap in different areas of Great Britain	228
AV(b)	Estimated numbers of people with different degrees of handicap in different areas of Great Britain	229
AVI	Proportion handicapped by specific conditions	230
AVII(a)	Marital status of men and women aged 16 to 64 in different categories of handicap	232
AVII(b)	Marital status of men and women aged 65 and over in different categories of handicap	233
AVIII	Mobility of impaired people in different areas of Great Britain	234
AIX	When doctor last attended/saw impaired in various areas, for those not having regular visits (elderly and non-elderly shown separately)	235
AX	Degree of handicap of impaired men and women in various age groups	236
AXI	Mobility of impaired men and women in various age groups	237
AXII	Auto-mobility of impaired men and women in various age groups	238
AXIII	Proportions of impaired men and women in various age groups who are married, single or widowed together with the corresponding proportion within the same age-sex groups of the general population of Great Britain (source for comparison Sample Census 1966)	239
AXIV	Ability of impaired persons with various levels of short-sight ability to recognize people they know across the street (wearing glasses if applicable)	239

## Introduction

This study was designed to give reliable estimates of the number of handicapped people aged 16 and over, living in private households in Great Britain, and to examine what local authority health and welfare services were being made available to the handicapped aged 16 and over living in private households to assist them to overcome their disablement as far as possible.

The first difficulty was to identify the impaired, and to assess, in the absence of accepted criteria, to what extent those with physical, mental or sensory impairments are handicapped. The first chapters of Part I of this report deal with the method used to classify the impaired by degree of handicap, and to estimate the numbers of people in Great Britain in the stated categories.

Health and welfare services were interpreted rather widely, as we felt that no study of the handicapped would be complete without examining medical aid and advice, and, that while local welfare authorities can, and do, help in the provision of sheltered accommodation, and in adapting public and private housing, it was necessary to consider the whole housing situation of the handicapped, a view in which we were encouraged by the (then) Ministry of Housing and Local Government. The study was also extended to cover employment.

Having identified the impaired population, the main fields of interest seemed to be:

- (1) The cause of impairment, the extent to which impairment results in handicap as far as self-care is concerned, and the extent to which handicapped and impaired people are helped by the various authorities
- (2) To what extent handicapped and impaired housewives can carry out their duties
- (3) Their housing conditions
- (4) The effect of handicap and impairment on ability to get suitable employment

and (5) the effect of handicap and impairment on social life and leisure activities.

Each of these fields of interest would have justified a full-scale survey. Obtaining a sample of impaired and handicapped people is such a strain on resources that it would be unreasonable to expect separate samples to be drawn.

Thus this enquiry was designed to cover, a little further than was reasonably possible, all these interests.

The report has, therefore, been produced in five separate sections, although inevitably some of these overlap. It is published in two volumes:

Part I    Handicapped and Impaired in Great Britain, covers cause of and degree of impairment or handicap, and help given by the various authorities, the disabled housewife, and the effect of handicap and impairment on social life and leisure.

Part II   Employment and Housing, covers the topics named.

Some of the data, too, could be analysed in several ways to disclose different aspects and the problem in writing this report has been to avoid producing a document so packed with statistics as to make it impossible to find what is important. We have tried to concentrate on data which are essential and estimates which are reliable, rather than publish all the details, or pursue fascinating sidelines which have limited appeal.

The interviewing was carried out from October, 1968 to February, 1969, and the data reported apply to that period.

#### Definitions

Throughout this volume, as in Part I, the terms 'impairment', 'handicap' and 'disablement' have been used.

Impairment has been defined as lacking part or all of a limb, or having a defective limb, organ or mechanism of the body.

Disablement has been defined as the loss or reduction of functional ability.

Handicap has been defined as the disadvantage or restriction of activity caused by the disability, which is the condition that incapacitates.

The whole of the sample are referred to as impaired persons. The impaired persons have been classified into categories of handicap. Full details of the method used for classifying into categories of handicap are given in Appendix A of this volume. However, the classification used can be summarized as:

Categories 1-3	Very severely handicapped or in need of special care
Categories 4,5	Severely handicapped
Category 6	Appreciably handicapped
Categories 7, 8a and 8b	Minor or no handicap



## A WORK, EDUCATION AND QUALIFICATIONS

### INTRODUCTION

In this section we shall consider the effect of disability on education, academic qualifications and employment, all of which are obviously inter-related.

The need for the special provision of education and employment for disabled persons has been recognized for some time. Employment services for the disabled, provided by the Department of Employment, are based on the Disabled Persons (Employment) Acts of 1944 and 1958. Special provision is made in the 1944 Education Act for handicapped children, by the Department of Education and Science in England, and in Scotland by the Secretary of State for Scotland. As from November, 1970, the responsibility for the special education of children in Wales was taken over by the Welsh Office.

In this section the educational difficulties of *impaired* persons and their working status are examined. The special problems of those prevented from working because of disability are considered, as are both open and sheltered employment and the problems encountered by impaired workers.

The Disabled Persons Employment Acts define a disabled person as one who "on account of injury, disease (including a physical or mental condition) or congenital deformity is substantially handicapped in obtaining or keeping employment or in undertaking work on his own account of a kind which, apart from that injury, disease or deformity would be suited to his age, experience or qualifications". While our sample includes such persons it should be remembered that also included are those who have no difficulty in obtaining or keeping work, or doing the right sort of job, persons who are impaired but *not* disabled. Some of the impaired persons in the sample will have difficulties connected with work because of their disabilities while others will not.

Estimates are given of the number of impaired workers in Great Britain, the number of impaired workers whose work capacity is limited in some way and the number of persons who are permanently disabled and unable to work again.

### 1.0 EDUCATION AND QUALIFICATIONS

As so many people in the sample are elderly and the statutory provision of education has changed more than once during this century it is necessary to relate the education impaired persons received to the provision that was then in force.

Education in England and Wales and universities in Great Britain are the responsibility of the Secretary of State for Education and Science, except that as from November, 1970, the responsibility for special education for children in Wales was taken over by the Welsh Office. Public education in Scotland, other than the universities, is administered centrally by the Secretary of State for Scotland acting through the Scottish Education Department.

The Elementary Education Act of 1870 accepted the principle of compulsory elementary education in England and Wales while in Scotland the Education

(Scotland) Act of 1872 provided compulsory education for all children between the ages of five and 13. The public provision of elementary education in Wales dates from 1889 and from 1902 in England. The Education (Scotland) Act of 1901 raised the school leaving age to 14 but in England and Wales the school leaving age was not raised until 1918. In 1947, in England and Wales and Scotland the school leaving age was increased to 15.

Special educational treatment is provided for mentally and physically handicapped children. The 1944 Education Act requires local education authorities to provide special educational treatment for mentally and physically handicapped children who need it. Local education authorities are also responsible for establishing which children are in need of special treatment. Local education authorities must provide special education for the following categories: blind, partially sighted, deaf, partially hearing, delicate, educationally subnormal, epileptic, maladjusted, physically handicapped and children suffering from speech disorders. As needs arise new types of schools may be established. Up to the present a statutory procedure has existed for classifying some children suffering from a disability of mind as unsuitable for education at school. However, the Education (Handicapped Children) Act, 1970, which will take effect from April, 1971, will bring excluded children back into the educational system and the responsibility for the education of mentally handicapped children will be transferred to local education authorities. While at present the school leaving age in ordinary schools is 15, it has been 16 in special schools for handicapped children since the 1944 Act. However, not all handicapped children may need to attend special schools. As the majority of persons in the sample became impaired (but not necessarily handicapped or disabled) after leaving school very few have needed any special education.

### 1.1 Age left school

All informants were asked at which age they left school or completed their full-time education. Where an informant was educated by a private tutor, the age to which he or she received tuition is taken as the age at which full-time education was completed.

The age at which men and women of different ages left school is shown in Table 1. The differences between men and women are not significant but, as one would expect, there are differences due to age. This is, of course, due to the fact that the statutory school leaving age has not remained constant (see paragraph 1.0).

Ninety-four persons in the sample have never been to school and 61 left school before the age of 10. Eleven persons are still at school and another 10 are at present receiving vocational training of some kind, details of which are given later. Almost a quarter have been educated up to the age of 15 years or older, but just over a quarter have not been educated beyond the age of 13 years.

Of the 94 persons who have never been to school, 16 are aged between 16 and 29, 23 between 30 and 49, 18 between 50 and 64, and 37 are aged 65 or older. The great majority of these persons never went to school because they were incapable of being educated or were too ill to attend school. Sixteen young persons (aged between 16 and 29) have never been to school. Most of them are in need of special care. One or two answers given show only too clearly why formal education

TABLE 1  
Age at which men and women of different ages left full-time education

Age left full-time education	Men aged					Women aged					Men and women aged							
	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65-74 (%)	75 and over (%)	All ages (%)	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65-74 (%)	75 and over (%)	All ages (%)	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65-74 (%)	75 and over (%)	All ages (%)
Never went to school or university	3	2	*	1	1	1	6	1	1	1	1	1	4	1	1	*	1	1
9 years or younger	2	—	—	—	—	*	3	*	—	—	—	*	2	*	—	—	*	*
10-13 years	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
14 years	3	3	16	36	44	25	2	4	11	26	44	26	2	3	14	30	44	25
15 years	3	61	64	51	33	51	5	55	64	55	36	48	5	59	64	53	35	50
16-17 years	51	18	7	5	6	10	44	18	7	6	6	8	49	18	7	6	6	9
18-20 years	29	11	8	5	10	9	31	16	11	9	8	10	30	13	10	8	9	10
21 years or older	5	3	2	1	3	2	6	3	4	3	4	4	5	3	3	3	2	3
	1	1	2	1	2	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	1	1	1	1
No. on which % based	206	811	1,653	1,464	994	5,128	157	701	1,792	2,286	2,492	7,428	363	1,512	3,445	3,790	3,486	12,556†

\* Less than 0.5%.

† Excludes 172 not answering and 10 at government rehabilitation centres.

has not been possible. One mother said of her 17-year-old son "he has neither walked nor been to school". A girl of 18 who has been paralysed since she was two years old has never been to school but has been taught to read and write by her family. Another girl, aged 20, was never able to go to school but is at present receiving some training at a centre for the mentally backward.

In addition to the 94 persons who have received no schooling another 80 have had their education broken or terminated by their disability, 12 of them being at present in need of special care. A few cases illustrate the problems involved. A woman of 71 said she left school when she was seven years old because of her heart condition. A haemophiliac of 54 said he left school at eight years old because "schools wouldn't take a chance if we fell and hurt ourselves", and so has had to teach himself. A mentally handicapped man, aged 28, went to a special school for six months but at eight years old was classed as ineducable and was then transferred to a local authority centre for training.

In addition to persons whose education was terminated when disablement began are those who had their schooling interrupted by disability. A man aged 21 began school when he was four years old but was in hospital from the time he was eight until the age of 15 because of poliomyelitis, and then returned to school for another year. Another man, now aged 30, became ill at 12 years old with poliomyelitis. After two months in hospital he was transferred to another hospital with full-time teaching facilities. Eventually, he went to a hospital with part-time teaching facilities only, and finally returned home to be taught by a home teacher for one hour per day until he was 17 years old. He later went to night school to obtain his 'O' levels.

From this we can see that severe disablement may terminate or interrupt education. We can expect this in turn to limit the chances of becoming qualified which will subsequently affect employment prospects.

## 1.2 Qualifications

All informants were asked whether they had any recognized certificates, qualifications or articles. The highest level at which they qualified was recorded. In addition, everybody was asked if they had completed a formal apprenticeship lasting at least three years in any trade or whether they had received any training or experience on the job, in the Forces or in a training centre for a skilled or semi-skilled trade.

The highest qualification obtained by impaired men and women is shown in Table 2 and compared with the highest qualification of a general sample of persons.

Seventy-one per cent of impaired men and 83% of women have no formal qualifications, although 24% of men and 14% of women claim to be skilled by virtue of experience. Nearly half the impaired men and seven in 10 of the women have no qualifications, and do not regard themselves as skilled.

We see that rather more of the general population have some qualifications or skills than impaired persons. Six in 10 impaired men and women have no qualifications or skills compared with just under a half of the general population. This is likely, however, to be due to the age factor and not to impairment, as a high proportion of persons in the sample are elderly and have had fewer chances of gaining educational qualifications.

**TABLE 2**  
Highest qualification obtained by impaired men and women compared with the general population\*

Highest qualification obtained	Impaired persons			General population		
	Men (%)	Women (%)	Men and women (%)	Men (%)	Women (%)	Men and women (%)
Degree	2	1	1	2	1	1
Diploma/membership of professional body	1	†	1	3	1	2
Minor professional (teachers/nurses/HNC/HND, etc.)	1	3	2	1	4	3
'A' level and equivalent	†	†	†	1	1	1
'O' level and equivalent	2	2	2	8	6	7
Minor technical (ONC/OND, City and Guilds, etc.)	1	†	1	4	1	2
Commercial and RSA	4	5	4	7	5	6
Served recognized apprenticeship	18	6	11	15	5	10
Now serving recognized apprenticeship	—	—	—	2	†	1
Skilled, not apprenticed	24	14	18	23	18	20
No qualifications or skills	47	69	60	34	58	47
No. on which % based	5,109	7,448	12,557†	9,310	10,665	19,975

\*Amelia I. Harris, *Labour Mobility in Great Britain, 1953-1963*, Table 84.

† Less than 0.5%.

‡ Excludes 181 not answering.

**TABLE 3**  
Highest qualification obtained by impaired men of different ages compared with the highest qualification obtained by men of different ages in the general population

Highest qualification obtained	Men aged									
	16-19		20-29		30-39		40-49		50 and over	
	Impaired persons (%)	Gen. pop. (%)	Impaired persons (%)	Gen. pop. (%)	Impaired persons (%)	Gen. pop. (%)	Impaired persons (%)	Gen. pop. (%)	Impaired persons (%)	Gen. pop. (%)
Degree	1	1	2	3	1	1	2	2	1	1
Diploma/membership of professional body	1	2	2	4	1	2	1	2	2	1
Minor professional (teachers/nurses/HNC/HND, etc.)	1	2	2	2	1	1	*	1	1	*
'A' level and equivalent	1	4	*	1	*	*	—	*	—	—
'O' level and equivalent	6	16	4	6	3	4	1	3	*	—
Minor technical (ONC/OND, City and Guilds, etc.)	2	7	1	4	2	2	1	1	—	2
Commercial and RSA	3	6	4	8	3	7	5	6	3	5
Served (or now serving) recognized apprenticeship	10	16	18	15	18	19	18	19	20	22
Skilled, not apprenticed	20	14	27	27	26	28	21	24	24	24
No qualifications or skills	53	32	40	30	43	36	51	42	49	45
No. on which % based	238	2,177	816	3,458	1,662	2,307	1,477	777	1,807	355

\* Less than 0.5%.

We now look at the qualifications of impaired men and women of different ages and the qualifications of men and women of different ages in the general population.† From Table 3 we see that whereas half the impaired men aged between 16 and 29 have no qualifications or skills, only about a third of men in this age group in the general population are unqualified or unskilled. Four in 10 impaired men aged 30 to 49 are unqualified or unskilled compared with three in 10 men in this age group in the general population. For the 75-year-olds and over there is a much smaller difference, 49% of impaired men are unqualified and 45% of men in the general population.

TABLE 4  
Highest qualification obtained by impaired women of different ages compared with the highest qualification obtained by women of different ages in the general population

Highest qualification obtained	Women aged									
	16-29		30-49		50-64		65-74		75 and over	
	Impaired persons (%)	Gen. pop. (%)	Impaired persons (%)	Gen. pop. (%)	Impaired persons (%)	Gen. pop. (%)	Impaired persons (%)	Gen. pop. (%)	Impaired persons (%)	Gen. pop. (%)
Degree	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Diploma/membership of professional body	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Minor professional (teachers/nurses/ JENC/HIND, etc.)	2	5	4	5	3	3	3	4	3	5
'A' level and equivalent	4	2	1	4	4	4	1	—	4	4
'O' level and equivalent	6	14	5	6	3	2	1	1	1	1
Minor technical (ONC/OND, City and Guilds, etc.)	—	2	4	1	1	4	—	4	4	1
Commercial and RSA	8	8	7	7	5	4	4	2	3	1
Served (or now serving) recognized apprenticeship	3	4	3	5	5	7	5	8	7	10
Skilled, not apprenticed	13	17	19	20	15	18	13	15	14	16
No qualifications or skills	66	46	59	54	67	64	70	69	71	68
No. on which % based	161	2,284	704	3,703	1,394	2,572	2,319	1,188	2,591	694

\*Less than 0.5%.

We have already seen that a higher proportion of women are unqualified than men, both impaired women and women in the general population. As with men a much higher proportion of young impaired women (aged between 16 and 29) are unqualified than women in this age group in the general population, 66% compared with 46%, see Table 4. For the other age groups there is very little difference in the proportions of unqualified impaired women and unqualified women in the general population.

The highest qualification obtained by impaired men and women in different age groups is compared with the highest qualification obtained by men and women in the general population in Table 5.

Thus, as we would expect, the difference between the proportions of elderly impaired persons and elderly persons in the general population who are unqualified is much smaller than the difference between the proportions of young impaired persons and young persons in the general population who are unqualified.

†Amelia L. Harris, *Labour Mobility in Great Britain, 1953-1963*.

The majority of elderly impaired persons were impaired after leaving school and so their education was unaffected. Some young impaired persons have never been to school, others have had their education broken or terminated by disablement and so have had fewer chances of becoming qualified or skilled. Thus more of the general population are shown to have some qualifications or skills than impaired persons (see Table 2) because a high proportion of impaired persons in the sample are elderly and have had fewer chances of obtaining educational qualifications or skills. However, when considering young impaired persons it is true to say that a higher proportion of them are unqualified than young persons in the general population.

TABLE 5

Highest qualification obtained by impaired men and women of different ages compared with the highest qualification obtained by men and women of different ages in the general population

Highest qualification obtained	Men and women aged									
	16-29		30-49		50-64		65-74		75 and over	
	Impaired persons (%)	Gen. pop. (%)	Impaired persons (%)	Gen. pop. (%)	Impaired persons (%)	Gen. pop. (%)	Impaired persons (%)	Gen. pop. (%)	Impaired persons (%)	Gen. pop. (%)
Degree	1	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	1
Diploma (membership of professional body)	1	1	1	2	1	1	*	1	1	1
Minor professional (conductors/trainers)										
[HNC/HND, etc.]	1	4	3	4	2	2	2	2	3	2
'A' level and equivalent	1	3	1	1	*	*	*	*	*	*
'O' level and equivalent	6	15	4	6	3	3	1	2	1	1
Minor technical (ONC/OND, City and Guilds, etc.)	1	4	1	2	1	1	*	1	*	1
Commercial and RSA	7	7	5	7	5	6	6	4	2	2
Served (or now serving) recognized apprenticeship	7	10	11	10	11	13	10	12	10	13
Skilled, not apprenticed	17	16	23	24	20	23	16	19	17	19
No qualifications or skills	58	39	50	43	35	50	63	58	65	60
No. on which % based	369	4,461	1,520	7,161	3,436	4,879	3,796	1,965	3,997	1,049

\* Less than 0.5%.

The proportions qualified vary in the different regions as can be seen from Table 6. Greater London, Scotland, the South East and the South West have the lowest proportions of persons with no qualifications, while East Anglia, Wales and the East Midland have the highest proportions of non-qualified and non-skilled persons.

### 1.3 Vocational training

Provision of vocational training for disabled persons over school leaving age who need training to enable them to undertake suitable employment is the responsibility of the Department of Employment under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Acts.

Courses are available in a variety of trades. Training is provided, free of charge, at 45 Government Training Centres, at technical and commercial colleges, and employers' establishments. Residential training is available at four residential training colleges for the disabled run by voluntary organizations who are given financial aid by the Department of Employment.

TABLE 6  
The highest qualification obtained by insured men and women living in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland

Highest qualification obtained	Northern (%)	Yorkshire and Humber (%)	North Western (%)	East Midlands (%)	West Midlands (%)	East Anglia (%)	South Eastern (excluding Greater London) (%)	Greater London (%)	South Western (%)	England (%)	Wales (%)	Scotland (%)	Great Britain (%)
Degree	2	*	*	*	2	1	1	2	1	1	*	2	1
Diploma/membership of professional body	1	1	*	1	*	*	1	1	1	1	*	*	1
Minor professional (teachers/nurses/HNC/HND, etc.)	1	2	2	1	2	1	2	2	4	2	2	1	2
'A' level and equivalent	3	1	2	3	1	4	2	1	3	2	3	3	2
Minor technical (ONC/OND, City and Guilds, etc.)	1	1	1	*	1	*	1	1	1	1	*	1	1
Commercial and RSA	5	4	2	3	3	2	6	7	3	4	4	8	4
Served recognized apprenticeship	12	11	10	9	8	8	12	10	13	11	6	13	11
Skilled, not apprenticed	12	21	19	16	23	13	19	21	18	19	17	17	18
No qualifications or skills	63	59	64	67	60	71	56	53	56	59	68	55	60
No. on which % based	803	1,273	1,720	710	1,116	339	1,810	1,824	1,058	10,703	730	1,124	12,557

\*Less than 0.5%.



Ten persons in the sample, nine men and one woman are receiving some form of training of this kind.

Five of these trainees, two suffering from poliomyelitis, one each from arthritis, angina, and an injured hand, are receiving clerical training. A boy, aged 17, is being trained as a telephonist at a Training Centre for the Blind and a 35-year-old man with a deformed hand is being trained as a lathe operator at a Government Training Centre. Training in hairdressing is being given to a 50-year-old man suffering from diabetes and a 34-year-old man is being trained as a painter and decorator. A 16-year-old mentally subnormal boy is being given training in woodwork at a Vocational Training Centre for the Mentally Handicapped.

## 2.0 WORKING STATUS

Eleven impaired persons are still at school and another 10 are receiving some form of vocational training and have therefore been excluded from any further analysis relating to work. All other persons have been classified into one of the following seven categories defined below.

### 2.1 Definition of working status

As different questions were asked of persons of different working status it is necessary to distinguish the separate groups which are then analysed individually.

#### 1. *Workers*

This includes all persons doing any work, for any number of hours, for which they are paid, other than in an occupational centre.

#### 2. *Attending an occupation centre*

Included here are persons attending occupation centres where they are able to supplement their social security income by earning up to £2 per week.

#### 3. *Unemployed*

Unemployed persons are those who have no job at present but are seeking one.

#### 4. *Temporarily off sick or disabled*

This includes persons who know they will be returning to work presently and those who do not know whether they are permanently or temporarily disabled.

#### 5. *Housewife\**

Housewives are here defined as persons who are not part of the labour force and are not at present seeking employment.

#### 6. *Retired*

This includes men aged 65 and over and women aged 60 and over who are no longer part of the labour force, including women who became

\* This definition differs from the one used in the section on the impaired housewife where a housewife is defined as the person who does most of the household chores, regardless of whatever else he or she does.

housewives only on retirement and persons who were permanently disabled and unable to work again but are now over retirement age. Men who retired before the statutory retirement age for reasons not connected with their disability are considered as retired.

7. *Permanently disabled and unable to work again*

This only applies to those below retirement age, who are, because of their disability, prevented from working, but it seems likely that some persons, particularly those who are near retirement age, have not been able to get jobs and so consider themselves permanently disabled and unable to work again.

## 2.2 Age and sex

Table 7 shows the working status, as proportions, of men and women in different age groups. The differences between men and women are to be expected; almost a third of impaired men are working compared with just under one in 10 women but over half the impaired women are housewives. Just over half the unemployed men are aged between 50 and 64 and four out of five men who are permanently disabled and unable to work are in this age group. Three men, all under retirement age, have given up their jobs and assumed the role of housewife. Fifty-five persons are attending an occupation centre where they are able to supplement their social security income by earning up to £2 per week. The majority of these (32 persons) are aged between 16 and 29. One in 10 of all impaired persons is permanently disabled and unable to work again, a third are retired, a third are housewives and only one in five is working.

## 2.3 Degree of handicap

One expects degree of handicap to have an effect on working ability. As shown in Table 8 nobody in categories 1 and 2 is working; they are either retired, housewives or permanently disabled and unable to work. Eight persons in category 3 are working. It might appear improbable that anyone who needs special care is able to work. However, if one remembers that anyone who needs help getting in and out of a chair or wheelchair is, by our definition, in need of special care, then one can see that being chairfast need not prevent one from working.

As one expects, the proportion of persons who are working increases as degree of handicap becomes less. Only 1% of persons in category 3 are working, 9% of category 5, 17% of category 7, 21% of category 8a and 32% of category 8b. The proportion of persons permanently disabled and unable to work does not vary as much as might be expected between degrees of handicap. This is because the effect of degree of handicap on working status is obscured by the large number of retired persons and housewives in the sample, 4,306 and 4,202 respectively. If, however, working status is proportioned, for persons with varying degrees of handicap, excluding retired persons and housewives, as in Table 9, the effect of degree of handicap is much greater. We then see that 85% of persons needing special care are permanently disabled and unable to work again, or have never been able to work, and only 6% are working. In category 4 about three in four persons are unable to work again and one in 10 is working. Just over half of those with a minor handicap (category 7) and those with a non-motor impairment

TABLE 7  
The working status, as proportions, of men and women in different age groups

Working status	Men aged					Women aged					Men and women aged					All ages over 150	
	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65-74 (%)	75 and over (%)	All ages (%)	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65-74 (%)	75 and over (%)	All ages (%)	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)		65-74 (%)
Working	61	68	48	11	1	32	36	31	17	3	1	9	36	51	32	6	1
Working on occupation course	3	1	1	1	—	1	7	1	—	—	—	1	9	1	—	—	—
Unemployed (can work if job available)	10	7	3	—	—	5	8	2	1	—	—	1	3	5	3	—	—
Off sick temporarily	—	11	12	—	—	6	3	6	2	—	—	1	1	8	7	—	—
Housewife	—	—	—	—	—	4	19	36	47	57	70	86	8	17	25	35	59
Retired	—	—	1	89	99	45	—	—	17	46	29	26	—	—	9	59	49
Permanently disabled and unable to work again	13	13	34	—	—	13	27	24	16	—	—	7	19	16	23	—	—
No. on which % based	202	810	1,697	1,477	1,005	5,151	137	702	1,784	2,298	2,598	7,509	359	1,312	3,431	3,775	5,503
																	12,660*

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Excludes 21 persons still at school or receiving training and 57 not answering.

TABLE 8  
Working status, as proportions, of persons aged 16 and over with varying degrees of handicap

Working status	Category of handicap								
	Very severe		Severe		Appreciable	Minor/no			All categories (%)
	1+2 (%)	3 (%)	4 (%)	5 (%)		7 (%)	8a non-motor (%)	8b motor (%)	
Working	—	1	2	9	13	17	21	32	18
Attending an occupation centre	—	1	1	*	1	1	1	+	+
Unemployed (can work if job available)	—	1	1	*	1	1	3	2	2
Off sick temporarily	—	1	2	2	2	3	4	3	3
Housewife	62	46	35	43	37	33	27	31	33
Retired	26	34	43	34	37	38	34	27	34
Permanently disabled and unable to work again	12	17	16	12	10	8	10	5	10
No. on which % based	98	544	410	1,005	2,452	2,695	2,919	2,059	12,659†

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Excludes 21 persons still at school or receiving training and 38 persons not answering but includes 467 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

TABLE 9  
Working status, as proportions, of the labour force (excluding housewives and retired persons) with varying degrees of handicap

Working status	Category of handicap							All categories (%)
	Very severe	Severe		Appreciable	Minor/no			
		4 (%)	5 (%)		7 (%)	8a non-motor (%)	8b motor (%)	
Working	1-3 (%)							
Attending an occupation centre	6	10	38	48	57	54	74	55
Unemployed (can work if job available)	4	3	1	2	1	2	1	1
Off sick temporarily	1	3	2	5	4	7	5	5
Permanently disabled and unable to work again	4	10	10	9	10	10	8	9
No. on which % based	85	74	49	36	28	27	12	30
	126	89	246	652	782	1,126	883	4,149*

\*Excludes 4,306 retired persons, 4,202 housewives and 81 not answering but includes 245 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

(category 8a) are working and almost three in 10 of them are unable to work again. Three in four of those with a motor impairment (category 8b) are working and only about one in 10 is unable to work again. There is no great variation in the proportions who are off sick or unemployed in the different categories. Just over half the impaired potential labour force (retired persons and housewives are excluded) are working. Three in 10 are not able to work again, about one in 10 is off sick temporarily, one in 20 is unemployed and one in 100 is attending an occupation centre.

#### 2.4 Regional variation

Table 10 shows the working status of impaired persons in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland.

The regional variation is small. A slightly higher proportion of impaired persons are working in the South East, Greater London and the East Midland than in Wales, the South West and Yorkshire and Humberside. The unemployment level of impaired persons is highest in the Northern region (4%) compared with only half this proportion in Great Britain. The Northern region has the highest proportion of housewives (37%) and the lowest proportion of retired persons (26%) of any region.

Table 11 shows the regional variation in working status of impaired persons in the labour force, that is with retired persons and housewives excluded.

The South Eastern region, Greater London and East Anglia have the highest proportions of their labour forces working, just over three in five, and the lowest proportions who are permanently disabled and unable to work again, about one in five. In Wales only just over two in five of the labour force are working and as many as two in five are permanently disabled and unable to work again. It may be that in the regions where unemployment is highest, Yorkshire and Humberside, the North Western region, Wales, Scotland, the Northern region and the West Midland, the proportions of persons who are permanently disabled and unable to work again are high because when persons nearing retirement age lose their jobs, there is no other work to be found and so they regard themselves as permanently disabled and unable to work again.

#### 2.5 Qualifications

Working status and qualifications are shown in Table 12.

Almost all those attending occupation centres have no qualifications or skills. While only four in 10 workers have no qualifications or skills as many as seven in 10 housewives are unqualified. Rather more unemployed persons, proportionately, are unqualified than are workers. Four in 10 persons who are permanently disabled and unable to work again have some qualifications or skills which they are unable, probably ever again, to use.

#### 3.0 THE LABOUR FORCE

We have estimated that in Great Britain there are 697,000 impaired men and women in the labour force, 554,000 of whom are actually working. The estimate of 697,000 persons includes persons who are unemployed and those who are off

TABLE 10  
The working status of impaired persons in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland

Working status	Northern (%)	Yorkshire and Humberside (%)	North Western (%)	East Midlands (%)	West Midlands (%)	East Anglia (%)	South Eastern (excluding Greater London) (%)	Greater London (%)	South Western (%)	England (%)	Wales (%)	Scotland (%)	Great Britain (%)
Working	17	16	19	21	19	19	20	21	16	19	14	16	18
Attending an occupation centre	1	*	*	1	*	1	*	1	*	*	1	1	*
Unemployed (can work if job available)	4	2	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	1	2	4
Off sick temporarily	8	4	4	3	4	3	2	3	3	3	3	3	4
Homeside	37	30	27	35	29	34	37	30	38	33	36	38	36
Retired	26	37	37	30	34	35	34	37	35	34	31	28	34
Permanently disabled and unable to work again	12	11	12	9	12	7	6	7	8	9	13	10	10
No. on which % based	830	1,280	1,725	710	1,123	590	1,469	1,830	1,665	10,792	738	1,129	12,659†

\* Less than 0.5%.

† Excludes 21 persons still at school or receiving training and 58 persons not answering.

TABLE 11  
Working status, as proportions, of the labour force (excluding housewives and retired persons) in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland

Working status	North (%)	Yorkshire and Humber (%)	North Western (%)	East Midland (%)	West Midland (%)	East Anglia (%)	South Eastern (excluding Greater London) (%)	Greater London (%)	South Western (%)	England (%)	Wales (%)	Scotland (%)	Great Britain (%)
Working	46	48	51	60	52	62	68	65	59	57	42	48	55
Attending an occupation centre	2	1	1	2	*	3	1	2	1	1	2	2	1
Unemployed (can work if jobs available)	10	5	4	3	6	3	2	4	4	5	5	8	5
Off sick temporarily	9	11	11	9	10	9	6	8	6	9	11	11	9
Permanently disabled and unable to work again	33	35	33	26	32	23	23	21	30	28	40	31	30
No. on which % based	301	423	629	246	411	119	529	587	289	3,534	240	376	4,150†

\* Less than 0.5%.

† Excludes 4,306 retired persons, 4,202 housewives and 80 not answering.



TABLE 12  
Working status and highest qualification obtained by impaired persons

Highest qualification obtained	Working status						
	Working (%)	Attending an occupation centre (%)	Unemployed (can work if job available) (%)	Off sick temporarily (%)	Housewife (%)	Retired (%)	Permanently disabled and unable to work again (%)
Degree	2	—	—	2	*	2	*
Diploma/membership of professional body	1	—	—	*	*	1	1
Minor professional (teachers/nurses/HNC/HND, etc.)	2	2	—	2	2	3	2
'A' level and equivalent	1	—	1	*	1	*	*
'O' level and equivalent	4	—	2	2	2	1	2
Minor technical (ONC/OND, City and Guilds, etc.)	2	—	1	1	*	*	*
Commercial and RSA	6	—	2	4	5	3	4
Served recognized apprenticeship	15	—	13	13	5	13	11
Skilled, not apprenticed	26	5	23	23	12	20	18
No qualifications or skills	41	93	58	53	73	57	60
No. on which % based	2,286	54	207	383	4,166	4,254	1,198
							12,548†

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Excludes 190 not answering.

work through sickness.\* The estimated number of persons in the labour force, 506,000 of whom are men and 191,000 of whom are women, includes all workers regardless of the number of hours worked.

It has been recognized for some time that disabled workers have special needs and require special facilities. Services for the disabled worker are based on the Disabled Persons (Employment) Acts of 1944 and 1958, making provision, for example, for the Disabled Persons' Register and the 3% quota system of employing disabled persons which will be discussed later. Sheltered employment is provided for those too severely disabled to be employed in open employment and training facilities and rehabilitation units are also provided for the disabled worker.

We shall now examine the situation of the workers in the sample and their problems and difficulties. This chapter on the labour force includes persons currently employed in both sheltered and open employment, persons attending occupation centres where they are able to supplement their social security income by earning up to £2 per week, the unemployed and those off sick temporarily. Unemployed persons were asked about their last job. The term 'workers' will be used for convenience to cover all these groups.

### 3.1 Occupational status

Just over a fifth of impaired workers are skilled manual workers, a fifth are junior non-manual workers and another fifth are semi-skilled manual workers or agricultural workers. Just over a tenth are employers and managers and 2% are professional workers.

Table 13 shows the regional variation in the occupational status of impaired workers and compares the occupational status of impaired workers with that of the general population of economically active persons. The occupational status of impaired workers is, in fact, not very different from that of the general population of workers in Great Britain, in the regions of England, in Wales or in Scotland, although a higher proportion of impaired workers are semi-skilled or unskilled than workers in the general population. Most of the workers in the sample became impaired after leaving school or after qualifying and after they had settled in a job. Therefore, in the main, disability has not affected occupational status, although, as will be seen in the chapter on those who are unable to work, about one in 10 of all impaired persons has had to give up work completely or has never been able to work because of disability.

There is, however, a regional variation in the occupational status of impaired workers and workers in the general population. Wales, the South Western region and East Anglia have the highest proportions of impaired employers and managers. In Greater London there is a much higher proportion of impaired junior non-manual workers (33%) than in any other region, the proportion for Great Britain being 20%.

### 3.2 Qualifications

Forty-five per cent of all workers have no qualifications or skills, a quarter claim to be skilled by virtue of experience or training on the job, 14% have served a recognized apprenticeship and 16% have some formal qualifications.

\*Persons attending occupation centres have been excluded from this estimate.

TABLE 13  
The occupational status of impaired persons who are working, off sick temporarily or unemployed, living in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland compared with economically active persons in the general population\*

Occupational status	Northern Ireland Gen. persons (%)	Northern Ireland Impaired persons (%)	Yorkshire and Humber Gen. persons (%)	Yorkshire and Humber Impaired persons (%)	North Western Gen. persons (%)	North Western Impaired persons (%)	East Midland Gen. persons (%)	East Midland Impaired persons (%)	West Midland Gen. persons (%)	West Midland Impaired persons (%)	East Anglia Gen. persons (%)	East Anglia Impaired persons (%)	South Eastern (excluding Greater London) Gen. persons (%)	South Eastern (excluding Greater London) Impaired persons (%)	Greater London Gen. persons (%)	Greater London Impaired persons (%)	South Western Gen. persons (%)	South Western Impaired persons (%)	England Gen. persons (%)	England Impaired persons (%)	Wales Gen. persons (%)	Wales Impaired persons (%)	Scotland Gen. persons (%)	Scotland Impaired persons (%)	Great Britain Gen. persons (%)	Great Britain Impaired persons (%)
Employers and managers	12	10	7	11	8	11	5	11	12	11	15	13	14	14	11	12	17	15	11	12	18	14	8	10	11	12
Professional workers—self-employed and employees	4	2	1	2	1	3	1	3	1	2	—	3	3	4	3	2	3	1	5	3	2	3	3	3	2	3
Intermediate—non-manual workers	2	6	1	5	1	5	6	2	8	5	6	9	8	5	7	4	9	7	10	23	17	16	21	20	22	
Junior non-manual workers	10	19	13	18	20	21	18	18	15	19	18	18	18	23	23	29	18	20	28	23	17	17	16	21	20	
Personal service workers	2	9	4	5	4	5	6	4	4	6	8	6	5	3	5	3	1	7	4	5	4	5	3	6	5	
Foreign and supervisory—manual	3	3	5	3	5	5	6	3	3	3	4	2	3	2	3	2	3	1	4	5	4	3	5	2	3	
Skilled manual workers	24	25	27	26	22	24	23	25	23	27	12	21	18	26	15	19	17	21	21	23	26	23	21	24	21	23
Semi-skilled manual workers and agricultural workers	18	18	26	19	21	18	25	19	26	19	31	19	36	14	17	13	20	15	21	16	17	18	19	17	20	
Unskilled manual workers	18	16	11	19	13	9	12	7	12	8	11	8	17	5	7	8	16	7	12	8	6	9	11	10	12	
Members of Armed Forces inadequately described	2	1	1	1	1	1	3	1	—	1	—	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. on which % based†	203	1,458,26	279	2,362,36	420	3,198,26	182	1,577,87	379	2,456,56	98	701,87	496	4,122,01	664	4,679,44	283	1,988,77	2,519	21,365,49	140	1,147,90	256	2,343,20	2,915	24,876,90

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Sample Census, 1966, Great Britain, Economic Activity Tables, Part III, Table 30.

To face page 20

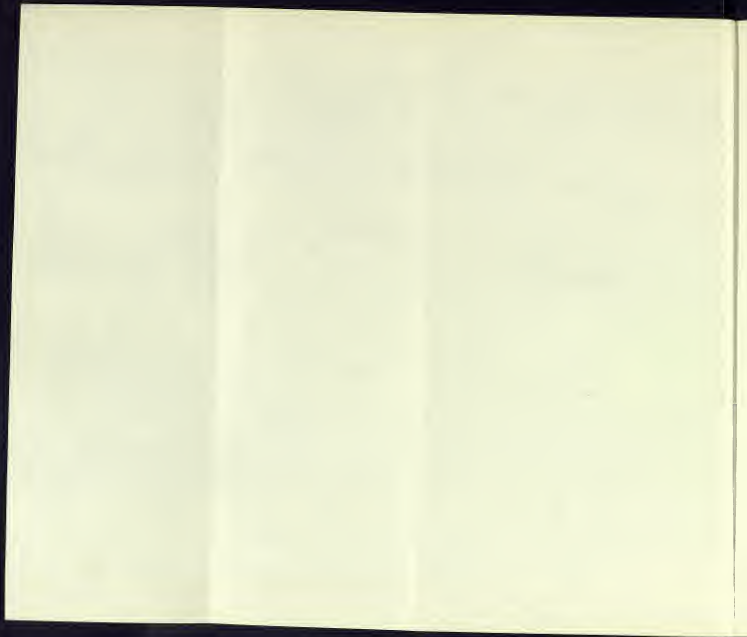


TABLE 14  
The highest qualification obtained and the occupational status of persons working, off sick or unemployed

Highest qualification obtained	Occupational status							
	Employers, managers and professional workers (%)	Inter-mediate non-manual workers (%)	Junior non-manual workers (%)	Personal service workers (%)	Foremen and supervisors—manual workers (%)	Skilled manual workers (%)	Semi-skilled manual workers (%)	Unskilled manual workers (%)
'A' level and above	16	42	3	—	2	*	*	4
'O' level and equivalent	7	9	9	1	1	2	2	4
Minor technical (ONC/OND, City and Guilds, etc.) and Commercial and RSA	11	16	13	5	7	6	3	8
Served recognized apprenticeship	15	5	12	4	25	29	9	14
Skilled, not apprenticed	16	15	28	25	30	31	27	25
No qualifications or skills	35	13	35	65	35	32	59	45
No. on which % based	366	141	574	135	116	599	589	346
								2,866†

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Excludes 2 persons who are members of the Armed Forces and 34 persons whose occupational status is inadequately described.

It would be expected that qualifications and occupational status will be highly correlated (see Table 14). While no professional workers are unqualified or unskilled and only 13% of intermediate non-manual workers are unqualified, as many as 65% of personal service workers have no qualifications or skills and 74% of unskilled manual workers.

All persons working, off sick or unemployed with some qualifications or training (55% of the impaired labour force) were asked whether they are using any qualifications or training in their present job. Thirty-eight per cent are not using any of their qualifications or skills and another 18% who are at the moment using their qualifications have at some time had a job where none of their qualifications or training was being used.

The reasons why qualifications are not at present being used (or have not been used at some time in the past) are given in Table 15.

TABLE 15  
The reasons for taking a job where qualifications  
or training are (were) not used

Reason	%
Because of disability	42
Unable to get a skilled job	21
Due to the War	4
Dying trade	2
More money	11
Preferred it to training	17
Other answers	9
No. on which % based	772*

\*Percentages add to more than 100 as more than one reason may be given.

Just over four in 10 persons say their disability has forced them to take a job where their qualifications or skills are or were not used. One in five says he or she was unable to get a skilled job. Other factors mentioned are dying trades, more money to be earned in unskilled jobs, a dislike of training, and the necessity of taking an unskilled job during the War.

### 3.3 Number of hours worked

The number of hours worked is the usual number of hours worked and paid for; overtime is included. Lunch hours are included only if they are paid for. Table 16 shows the number of hours worked by married, single and widowed men and women.

Whereas just over half the women are working less than 35 hours per week, only 7% of the men are working this number of hours per week. Twenty per cent of men work 50 or more hours per week. Thirty-five per cent of women work 40 or more hours per week, but only 4% work 50 or more hours per week. The survey on Labour Mobility shows that only 1% of employed men and 27% of employed women work less than 30 hours per week. However, the proportions for impaired persons working less than 30 hours per week are 6% for men and 43% for women. Thus, impaired workers are more likely to work shorter hours than persons in the general population.

TABLE 16  
Number of hours worked by married, single and widowed men and women

No. of hours per week	Men				Women				Men and women (%)
	Married (%)	Single (%)	Widowed (%)	All (%)	Married (%)	Single (%)	Widowed (%)	All (%)	
Depends	2	1	1	2	1	2	1	1	2
Less than 10 hours	1	2	—	1	12	5	13	11	4
10-14 hours	1	*	1	1	7	1	5	5	2
15-19 hours	1	2	2	1	12	2	8	9	2
20-24 hours	2	1	1	2	17	2	12	12	3
25-29 hours	1	7	3	2	6	6	8	6	3
30-34 hours	1	2	4	1	9	11	10	9	4
35-39 hours	11	14	14	12	10	21	6	12	12
40-44 hours	45	56	46	47	23	42	29	29	42
45-49 hours	13	7	9	12	1	3	2	2	8
50-59 hours	13	7	10	12	*	3	2	1	8
60 hours and over	10	1	9	8	2	2	4	3	7
No. on which % based	1,719	280	94	2,093	421	180	184	785	2,878

\*Less than 0.5%.

Widowed and married impaired men work similar hours. While 5% and 7% of married and widowed men work less than 30 hours per week, as many as 12% of single men work this number of hours. Also, more married and widowed men than single men work longer hours; 36% of married men and 28% of widowed men work 45 hours or more per week, compared with 15% of single men. With women, the reverse is the case, many more married and widowed women work less than 30 hours per week than single women. In fact, 54% of married women and 46% of widowed women work less than 30 hours per week compared with only 16% of single women. Fewer married women than single or widowed work 45 hours per week or more, 3% of married women compared with 8% of single and widowed women.

We have already seen that there is nobody in categories 1 and 2 working, off sick temporarily or unemployed and only 13 persons in category 3. The number of hours per week worked by persons with varying degrees of handicap is shown in Table 17.

TABLE 17  
The number of hours per week worked by persons with varying degrees of handicap

No. of hours per week	Category of handicap					
	3-5 (%)	6 (%)	7 (%)	8a non-motor (%)	8b motor (%)	All categories (%)
Depends	2	1	1	2	2	2
Less than 10 hours	8	6	5	2	3	4
10-14 hours	4	2	2	1	2	2
15-19 hours	6	4	5	3	2	3
20-24 hours	5	6	6	5	5	5
25-29 hours	4	3	2	3	3	3
30-34 hours	6	3	3	4	3	4
35-39 hours	12	12	13	10	12	12
40-44 hours	31	39	41	44	41	42
45-49 hours	7	10	8	11	10	8
50-59 hours	9	8	8	8	10	8
60 hours and over	6	6	6	7	7	7
No. on which % based	161	407	552	797	776	2,887*

\*Includes 194 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

One man, needing special care, is working more than 60 hours per week; he is a professional man. He is confined to a wheelchair and has to finish his research work at 10 p.m. when his attendant puts him to bed. This illustrates that severe disability need not prevent someone from working if the necessary help and working conditions are available. While 17% of all impaired persons work less than 30 hours per week, as many as 27% of persons in categories 3 to 5 work this number of hours. Similarly, only 53% of persons in categories 3 to 5 work 40 or more hours per week compared with about 70% of persons in categories 8a and 8b.

Occupational status is, however, likely to have an even greater effect on the number of hours worked than degree of handicap, see Table 18. A fifth of employers, managers and professional workers work 60 or more hours per week compared with only 7% of all workers. In contrast, over half the personal service



TABLE 18  
Number of hours per week worked by persons of different occupational status

No. of hours per week	Occupational status								
	Employers, managers and pro- fessional workers (%)	Inter- mediate non- manual workers (%)	Junior non- manual workers (%)	Personal service workers (%)	Foremen and super- visors— manual workers (%)	Skilled manual workers (%)	Semi-skilled manual workers and agricultural workers (%)	Unskilled manual workers (%)	All workers (%)
Varies	3	6	1	2	—	1	*	1	2
Less than 10 hours	4	9	3	25	—	*	2	5	4
10-14 hours	2	2	2	9	—	*	1	3	2
15-19 hours	1	4	6	12	—	*	2	7	3
20-24 hours	2	7	7	7	—	2	6	9	3
25-29 hours	1	10	3	1	3	1	4	6	3
30-34 hours	2	6	4	11	1	1	3	4	4
35-39 hours	14	20	23	7	4	9	6	4	12
40-44 hours	28	27	37	17	49	52	52	45	42
45-49 hours	8	4	5	4	17	14	10	9	8
50-59 hours	13	2	4	2	14	16	10	6	8
60 hours and over	20	3	5	3	12	6	4	1	7
No. on which % based	368	141	573	136	116	594	584	341	2,853†

\* Less than 0.5 %

† Excludes 40 persons who are members of Armed Forces or whose occupations were inadequately described.

workers (54%) work less than 30 hours per week. About half the foremen and supervisors, skilled workers and semi-skilled workers work between 40 and 44 hours per week compared with less than a third of employers, managers and professional workers and intermediate non-manual workers. Those in management (including foremen) tend to work longer hours. There are unlikely to be as many part-time opportunities in this sort of work as in other occupations.

More than two in five workers say they are affected in the number of hours they can work. Whether disability affects the number of hours that can be worked by persons of different occupational status is shown in Table 19.

TABLE 19  
Whether disability affects the number of hours that can be worked by persons of different occupational status

Occupational status	% of workers affected in no. of hours can work	No. on which % based
Employers, managers and professional workers	47	368
Intermediate non-manual workers	42	135
Junior non-manual workers	44	573
Personal service workers	53	133
Foremen and supervisors—manual	41	114
Skilled manual workers	42	587
Semi-skilled manual workers and agricultural workers	43	576
Unskilled manual workers	46	341
All workers	44	2,827*

\*Excludes 2 members of Armed Forces and 38 persons whose occupations were inadequately described.

The main difference is that proportionately more personal service workers say that the number of hours they can work is affected by disability. We have already seen that the personal service workers work the shortest number of hours.

The effect of degree of handicap on the number of hours that can be worked is shown in Table 20.

TABLE 20  
The proportions of persons, with varying degrees of handicap, whose disability affects the number of hours they can work

Category of handicap	% of persons affected in no. of hours worked	No. on which % based
3-5	68	158
6	50	411
7	51	549
8a non-motor	42	798
8b motor	33	766
All categories	44	2,875*

\*Includes 193 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

Almost seven in 10 severely handicapped persons say their disability affects the number of hours they can work, one in two of those with a minor impairment, four in 10 persons with a non motor impairment and a third with a motor impairment.

### 3.4 Employers

All impaired workers were asked who they work for. Table 21 shows the employers of impaired workers and whether they work in sheltered or open employment.

TABLE 21  
Employers of impaired persons

Employer	%
Open employment:	
Self-employed	9
Civil service	5
Local authority	9
Nationalized industry	11
Private company	62
Sheltered employment:	
Remploy	1
Sheltered workshop	1
Blind association	*
Voluntary association	*
Occupation centre	2
No. on which % based	2,940

\*Less than 0.5%.

The great majority (96%) of impaired workers are working in open employment. Fifty-six persons are working in sheltered employment and another 53 attend occupation centres. The majority (62%) are working for private companies. Almost one in 10 impaired workers is self-employed.

The employers of persons with varying degrees of handicap are shown in Table 22.

TABLE 22  
Employers of persons with varying degrees of handicap

Employer	Category of handicap					All categories (%)
	3-5 (%)	6 (%)	7 (%)	8a non-motor (%)	8b motor (%)	
Self-employed	14	10	8	9	9	9
Civil service	4	5	4	5	6	5
Local authority	7	10	9	7	10	9
Nationalized industry	8	11	15	11	11	11
Private company	58	58	60	64	61	62
Sheltered employment and occupation centres	9	6	4	4	3	4
No. on which % based	168	419	558	818	780	2,939*

\*Includes 196 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

Five of the 18 workers in need of special care are attending occupation centres and another two are working in sheltered employment. Nine per cent of persons in categories 3 to 5 are working in sheltered employment or attending occupation centres, but only 6% in category 6, 4% in categories 7 and 8a and 3% in category 8b. It is worth noting, however, that sheltered employment may be necessary for persons who have no difficulty with self-care. While their disability does not prevent them from taking care of themselves, it may mean that it makes it difficult to compete for work in open employment and, to be able to work at all, sheltered employment is necessary.

A higher proportion of workers in categories 3 to 5 are self-employed than in any other category. This is probably because they are able to choose their own hours and work at their own speed which non-self-employed persons are unlikely to be able to do.

### 3.5 Choice of jobs if a change is required

As many as a quarter of the workers in the sample say they have at some time experienced difficulty getting a job because of their disability. In fact, choice of jobs seems to be the main aspect of work which is affected by disability, seven in 10 workers saying their choice of jobs is restricted.

Eleven of the 14 workers needing special care say they are limited in their choice of jobs should they require a change. However, apart from persons needing special care, degree of handicap does not seem to bear any consistent relationship to limitation in the choice of jobs.

It may be that qualifications, and not degree of handicap, are more closely related with choice of jobs (see Table 23).

TABLE 23  
Whether disability limits or affects the choice of jobs of persons with qualifications

Highest qualification obtained	Limitation in choice of jobs			No, on which % based
	Limited by disability (%)	Not limited by disability (%)	Does not know whether limited by disability (%)	
'A' level and above	60	35	5	112
'O' level and equivalent	67	27	6	113
Minor technical (ONC/OND, City and Guilds, etc.) and Commercial and RSA	71	21	8	220
Served recognized apprenticeship	75	17	8	412
Skilled, not apprenticed	77	17	6	725
No qualifications or skills	71	18	11	1,264
All workers	72	19	9	2,846

Three in five impaired workers with an academic qualification ('A' level and above) say that their disability limits or affects their choice of jobs should they want a change. Three-quarters of skilled workers say they are affected and about seven in 10 unqualified workers. Therefore, as one might expect, an impaired

worker with academic qualifications, while still limited in his choice of jobs, is less affected than an unqualified impaired worker.

### 3.6 Chance of joining a pension scheme

One in five workers says that disability affects the choice of joining a pension scheme although a third say they do not know whether it does. The chance of joining a pension scheme is least affected by disability than any other aspect of working conditions which have been examined. This is due in part, at least, to the fact that not every worker has the chance of joining a pension scheme, whether he is impaired or not. Whether the chance of joining a pension scheme is affected by disability for persons with varying degrees of handicap is shown in Table 24.

TABLE 24  
Whether the chance of joining a pension scheme is affected by disability,  
for persons with varying degrees of handicap

Chance of joining a pension scheme	Category of handicap					All categories (%)
	3-5 (%)	6 (%)	7 (%)	8a non- motor (%)	8b motor (%)	
Limited by disability	25	21	22	25	12	20
Not limited by disability	38	42	47	41	58	48
Does not know whether limited by disability	37	37	31	34	30	32
No. on which % based	158	408	548	802	768	2,878*

\*Includes 194 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

Five of the 14 persons needing special care say they are not able to join a pension scheme because of their disability, six do not know, and three say they are unaffected. The highest proportions of persons saying they are excluded from joining a pension scheme are in categories 3, 4 and 5 and, surprisingly, in category 8a—non-motor. This is due to the fact that in category 8a are epileptics, persons with sensory disorders and those with mental disorders who are normally excluded from joining private pension schemes. By contrast, only about one in eight persons with a motor impairment (category 8b) says he is excluded.

The original data show that among the different occupations personal service workers and intermediate non-manual workers are least affected in the chance of joining a pension scheme; only 12% of these workers say they are excluded from joining a pension scheme compared with 20% of all workers.

### 3.7 Other disadvantages with regard to work

All workers were also asked whether there are any other disadvantages with regard to work arising from their disability. Almost half (48%) say there are other disadvantages. These are given over in Table 25, for persons with varying degrees of handicap.

Impaired workers find that the main disadvantage is that they are limited in the type of work they can do (67%). One in five workers with problems connected with work says he cannot work so hard or gets tired easily. This may produce

TABLE 25  
Disadvantages with regard to work, for persons with varying degrees of handicap

Disadvantages	Category of handicap					
	3-5 (%)	6 (%)	7 (%)	8a non- motor (%)	8b motor (%)	All categories (%)
No disadvantage	51	46	48	53	58	52
No. on which % based	160	413	552	799	769	2,885†
Disability limits type of work	67	71	75	56	73	67
Cannot work so hard, tires easily	23	21	17	23	18	21
Loss in earnings/no chance of promotion	13	11	9	11	8	10
Difficulty in doing shift work or overtime	3	1	1	2	1	1
Disability limits working conditions	1	6	5	8	5	6
Does not know/has not tried yet	—	1	*	1	1	1
Other answers	11	12	7	24	8	14
No. on which % based	79	225	288	379	322	1,384‡§

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Includes 192 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

‡Includes 91 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

§Percentages add to more than 100 as more than 1 disadvantage may be given.

psychological problems as the worker may feel that he is not pulling his weight or may feel awkward because he cannot keep up with his colleagues. Other factors mentioned are loss in earnings, limitation of working conditions and difficulty doing shift work.

The main difference due to degree of handicap is that a higher proportion of persons in category 8a—non-motor, say they have 'other' problems, which are not so prominent among other workers. The 'other' answers in category 8a are almost entirely 'behavioural difficulties', which are virtually non-existent in the other categories. These behavioural difficulties stem from sensory disorders, mental disorders and other non-motor diseases. For example, five epileptics mentioned that their fits frighten their co-workers. Twenty-three deaf persons say that communication is specially difficult for them at meetings or they are unable to answer the telephone. Fifteen blind or partially sighted persons say that they hump into things or cause accidents, or feel they are a bother to colleagues by having to ask them to read notices, small print and figures to them. Many of these behavioural difficulties are caused by the impaired persons feeling different from their colleagues and therefore conspicuous, or knowing that they have to depend on someone else for various activities.

### 3.8 Time taken to travel to work

In the following paragraphs we shall examine the time taken by workers in travelling to work, the means of transport and the cost. This information was obtained from all impaired persons working full or part-time or who were off

work sick at the time of interview. Unemployed persons were not asked these questions.

The time taken for a one way journey between work and home is shown in Table 26.

TABLE 26  
Time taken for a single journey to work

Time taken	Men		Women		Men and women	
	%	Cum. %	%	Cum. %	%	Cum. %
No journey/works at home	7	7	14	14	10	10
Less than 5 minutes	8	15	10	24	9	19
5-9 minutes	7	22	7	31	7	26
10-14 minutes	15	37	16	47	15	41
15-19 minutes	14	51	12	59	13	54
20-29 minutes	17	68	13	72	16	70
30-44 minutes	17	85	15	87	16	86
45-59 minutes	5	90	5	92	5	91
60 minutes and over	5	95	5	97	5	96
Journey varies	5	100	3	100	4	100
No. on which % based	1,879		734		2,613	

Over half the workers have journeys to work of less than 20 minutes if those who have no journey are included. Five per cent of both impaired men and women spend an hour or longer travelling each way to work. Slightly more men than women have journeys which are not the same all the time. Proportionately twice as many women as men work at home or on the premises, but apart from this, there is little difference in the time taken to travel to work for men and women.

The time taken to travel to work by impaired men and women is compared with a general sample of men and women\* (see Table 27).

TABLE 27  
Time taken for a single journey to work for impaired men and women compared with a general sample of men and women

Time taken	Men		Women		Men and women	
	Impaired sample (%)	General sample (%)	Impaired sample (%)	General sample (%)	Impaired sample (%)	General sample (%)
No journey/works at home	7	6	14	7	10	6
Less than 5 minutes	8	6	10	6	9	6
5-9 minutes	7	13	7	13	7	13
10-14 minutes	15	15	16	17	15	16
15-19 minutes	14	12	12	13	13	12
20-29 minutes	17	15	13	15	16	15
30-44 minutes	17	15	15	17	16	16
45-59 minutes	5	5	5	5	5	5
60 minutes and over	5	6	5	5	5	6
Journey varies	5	7	3	2	4	5
No. on which % based	1,879	7,690	734	3,917	2,613	11,607

\*Amelia I. Harris, *Labour Mobility in Great Britain, 1953-1963*, Table 98.

Apart from the fact that proportionately twice as many impaired women as women in the general population work at home or on the premises, the time taken in travelling to work is no different for impaired or non-impaired workers. However, what we do not know is whether it takes impaired workers longer to make the same journeys made by non-impaired workers.

Table 28 shows the time taken to travel to work by impaired men and women in different age groups.

TABLE 28  
Time taken to travel to work by impaired men and women of different ages

Time taken	Men					Women				
	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65 and over (%)	All ages (%)	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65 and over (%)	All ages (%)
No journey/works at home	5	6	6	14	7	6	8	11	43	14
Less than 5 minutes	11	6	9	7	8	5	9	11	9	10
5-9 minutes	6	6	7	7	7	5	9	11	9	7
10-14 minutes	15	18	14	12	15	11	16	17	14	16
15-19 minutes	17	17	14	16	16	11	16	17	14	16
20-29 minutes	17	17	17	14	17	18	18	18	15	17
30-44 minutes	18	16	17	19	19	20	15	15	16	15
45-59 minutes	5	5	6	2	5	11	4	5	5	5
60 minutes and over	4	5	6	7	5	9	4	5	5	5
Journey varies	2	6	4	—	3	—	4	—	—	3
No. on which % based	145	609	953	173	1,879	65	247	336	86	734

As women get older they are more likely to take work which involves no journey. One in 10 women aged between 50 and 64 works at home or lives on the premises and more than four in 10 women aged 65 and over have no journey to work. Fourteen per cent of men aged 65 and over work at home or on the premises compared with only 7% of all male workers.

### 3.9 Method of travelling to work

The methods of transportation used by impaired workers (excluding persons who have no journey) are compared with a general sample of workers† (see Table 29).

TABLE 29  
Methods of transport used in travelling to work by impaired persons, compared with a general sample of workers

Method of getting to work	Impaired persons (%)	General sample (%)
Walking only	18	20
Wheelchair only	*	—
Bicycle	6	12
Motor cycle	3	5
Car/van	35	23
Public transport	35	40
Firm's transport	4	2
Invalid tricycle	2	—
Other	2	—
No. on which % based	2,406†	10,882†

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Percentages add to more than 100 as, apart from walking and wheelchair, more than one means of transport may be used.

†Amelia I. Harris, *Labour Mobility in Great Britain, 1953-1963*, Table 103.



Almost a fifth of impaired persons walk to work, just over a third (35%) use cars or vans for at least part of the journey and the same proportion use public transport. The main difference between impaired workers and workers in the general population is that fewer impaired workers cycle to work (6% of impaired workers and 12% of workers in the general population). Only two persons travel to work by means of their wheelchair only and 39 workers go to work in their invalid tricycles. The 'other' means of transport used to get to work are either taxis or minicabs or transport provided by local authorities to occupation centres.

The original data show that the methods of getting to work for persons with varying degrees of handicap are not significantly different, apart from the fact that a higher proportion of severely handicapped persons travel to work by invalid tricycles than the less severely handicapped, as is to be expected.

### 3.10 Difficulties travelling to work

Sixteen per cent of workers in the sample say they have some particular difficulties getting to work because of their disability. These difficulties are of a general nature. About one in five with difficulties says that snow, wind, rain or ice make travelling to work difficult. About one in three workers with travelling difficulties complains that he has to walk slowly, or stop for breath, or is unable to run for buses. About one in 10 says getting on and off buses is difficult. Getting in and out of cars and up and down kerbs are also difficulties mentioned. A few blind workers mention the problem of crossing busy roads. One man has to be carried in and out of the minibus taking him to work. All these difficulties mentioned do not, of course, apply only to impaired workers travelling to work, but presumably to all impaired persons when travelling.

Eight per cent of all workers say they would rather travel to work using some other form of transport, but are prevented from doing so because of their disability. Two in five such workers say they would prefer to go by car, one in five by bus, one in 20 by train, and just over one in four by pedal cycle. They are prevented from doing so because it would be too painful or would cause loss of balance and an epileptic woman remarked that her disability prevents her from holding a driving license. A few persons say that it is the access to the station or vehicle that necessitates the use of an alternative, but less convenient, form of transport. However, no impaired persons says that the alternative form of transport is more expensive.

Almost four in 10 workers say their disability affects the distance they can travel to work. Almost six in 10 of the severely handicapped say they are limited in the distance they can travel to work, the proportions of handicapped and those with a minor handicap being less, 46% and 28%. Even three in 10 of those with a motor impairment (8b) say they are limited in the distance they can travel to work.

### 3.11 Cost of travelling to work

All workers were asked how much it cost them to travel to and from work. The actual cost to the informant was asked for, with refunds and subsidies from employers deducted. The amounts given should be regarded as an approximation only as different workers will have used different methods for estimating costs.

For example, some motorists will have included an estimated amount for depreciation and maintenance, while others will have given the cost of petrol only. However, the estimated cost of travelling to work is given in Table 30.

TABLE 30  
Cost of travelling to and from work

Cost per week	%	Cum. %
Nil	35	35
1s.-1s. 11d.	*	35
2s.-3s. 11d.	3	38
4s.-6s. 11d.	13	51
7s.-9s. 11d.	9	60
10s.-14s. 11d.	14	74
15s.-19s. 11d.	7	81
20s.-29s. 11d.	9	90
30s.-39s. 11d.	5	95
40s. or more	5	100
No. on which % based	2,341	

\*Less than 0.5%.

Just over a third of impaired workers spend nothing on travelling to and from work and a quarter spend less than 10s. per week. Four in 10 workers pay 10s. or more per week, and almost half of these pay £1 or more per week. The great majority of those who spend 40s. or more a week on travelling to work are motorists.

Table 31 shows the cost to workers using different types of transport. Those who have no cost, pedal cyclists and those walking or using a wheelchair are excluded from the table.

Three in five workers who use the firm's transport travel free, although 9% say they spend 20s. a week or more. Nearly one in five car and van users pays

TABLE 31  
The means of travelling to work, analysed by cost

Cost per week	Means of getting to work					
	Motor cycle (%)	Car/van/invalid tricycle (%)	Public transport (%)	Firm's transport (%)	Others No.	All methods (%)
Nil†	6	18	6	60	[27]	16
1s.-1s. 11d.	4	*	*	—	—	*
2s.-3s. 11d.	21	3	4	4	[1]	4
4s.-6s. 11d.	31	11	24	17	—	17
7s.-9s. 11d.	14	4	19	7	[2]	11
10s.-14s. 11d.	11	15	22	2	—	17
15s.-19s. 11d.	7	10	11	1	[1]	10
£1 or more	6	39	14	9	[5]	25
No. on which % based	67	826	835	90	36	1,854‡

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Includes some where the cost is 11d. or less a week.

‡Excludes 116 not answering.

[ ] Denotes number, not percentage.

less than 1s. per week; these persons mainly travel as passengers. A third of public transport users pay less than 7s. per week. Over a third of car and van users pay 20s. a week or more and about three in five motor cycle users pay less than 7s. per week. A surprisingly high proportion of all workers (25 %) (excluding those who cycle to work or walk only) say they spend 20s. a week or more on travelling to work, but nearly half spend less than 10s. per week.

### 3.12 Estimate of the number of impaired workers in Great Britain whose work capacity is limited in some way

We have looked at the effect of impairment on the various aspects of work, namely, occupational status, qualifications, number of hours worked, working conditions and travel to work, and seen that impairment does not necessarily limit or affect working conditions. We have, therefore, attempted to obtain an estimate of the number of impaired workers whose work capacity is limited in some way, that is the number of workers who are *disabled*. Limitation of work capacity has thus been defined as:

- (i) Not being able to use educational qualifications at work because of disability,
- or (ii) Working less than a full week (less than 35 hours per week) and saying that the number of hours that can be worked are limited,
- or (iii) Loss of earnings or no promotion because of disability.

We have estimated that there are 176,000 disabled workers in Great Britain (those whose work capacity is limited), 74,000 because their disability prevents them from using their qualifications, 78,000 who are not able to do a full week's work because of disability and 24,000 who say they suffer from loss in earnings or not being promoted because of disability. Of these 176,000 disabled workers (with a limited work capacity), 109,000 are men and 67,000 are women.

Thus of the estimated 697,000 impaired workers in Great Britain, approximately a quarter of them, 176,000, are not working to the fullest extent because of the limitations imposed by disablement. Of the disabled workers (those whose work capacity is limited) 6% are aged between 16 and 29, 31% between 30 and 49 and the majority, 63%, are aged over 50.

## 4.0 UNEMPLOYED

At the time of the interview 207 persons were unemployed, 167 men and 40 women, 2% of all impaired persons.

### 4.1 Length of time have been unemployed

The length of time these persons have been unemployed is shown in Table 32.

A quarter of unemployed persons have been out of work for three years or longer; one man has been unemployed for 19 years. Sixty-one per cent of the impaired unemployed say they left their last job because of disability. Over a quarter of such persons decided themselves to leave, the employer made the decision in 40% of the cases and the doctor in 30%.

TABLE 32  
Length of time persons have been unemployed

Length of time	%
Less than 1 week	3
1 week but less than 1 month	6
1 month but less than 3 months	11
3 months but less than 6 months	12
6 months but less than 1 year	16
1 year but less than 2 years	16
2 years but less than 3 years	10
3 years or more	26
No. on which % based	203*

\*Excludes 4 not answering.

#### 4.2 How long had been in last job

Table 33 shows that over half (55%) of the unemployed were in their last job for less than two years. Almost one in 10 had been in his last job for 20 years or more. The numbers are rather small, but, compared with the whole labour force it would appear that the impaired, once they get a job, are more likely to give it up within the first six months.

TABLE 33  
Length of time the impaired unemployed had been in their last job compared with length of time jobs held by a general sample of workers, excluding their current job

Length of employment	Impaired sample (%)	General sample* (%)
Less than 1 month	15	4
1 month but under 6 months	19	18
6 months but under 1 year	11	15
1 year but under 2 years	10	16
2 years but under 3 years	7	12
3 years but under 5 years	8	11
5 years but under 9 years	9	10
9 years but under 15 years	7	6
15 years but under 20 years	5	2
20 years but under 30 years	3	2
30 years or more	6	4
No. on which % based	207	22,927

\*Amelia I. Harris, *Labour Mobility in Great Britain, 1953-1963*, Table 59.

#### 4.3 Registration with the Department of Employment

Persons who qualify for registration can be enrolled on the Department of Employment's Disabled Persons' Registers kept at employment exchanges. For the purposes of registration on this register a disabled person is defined as one who "on account of injury, disease or congenital deformity, is substantially handicapped in obtaining or keeping employment, or in undertaking work of his own account, of a kind which, apart from that injury, disease or deformity

would be suited to his age, experience or qualifications". Unemployed persons who are on this register of disabled persons should be helped by the fact that one of the statutory provisions of the 1944 Disabled Persons (Employment) Act requires every employer of 20 or more persons to employ a quota of 3% registered disabled persons.

Sixty-six per cent of the impaired unemployed are registered disabled persons, about a fifth of the impaired unemployed are registered for employment but are not on the Disabled Persons' Register, and 13% are neither registered as disabled persons nor registered for employment. The reasons for non-registration are mostly vague although some do say that they want to find their own job and some say they are not well enough to get a job at present.

Although the numbers are small, there is an indication that while age does not affect registration with the Department of Employment, the under 50s are marginally more likely to be on the special register than the over 50s.

The relationship between registration and degree of handicap is shown in Table 34.

TABLE 34  
Proportion of unemployed persons, with varying degrees of handicap, registered as unemployed with the Department of Employment

Registered	Category of handicap		
	1-6 No.	7 and 8 (%)	All categories (%)
Special register	[32]	62	66
Ordinary register	[7]	22	21
Not registered	[2]	16	13
No. on which % based	41	160	201*

\*Excludes 6 not answering.

[ ] Denotes number, not percentage.

Only one woman needing special care is unemployed and she is on the special register for disabled persons. A higher proportion of persons with severe or appreciable handicap are on the special register compared with persons with a minor handicap or no handicap. There is, however, a higher proportion of the latter on the special register than would be expected, but included are the blind and deaf, epileptics and mentally ill persons who, while capable of looking after themselves, are likely to need special help in getting a job.

#### 4.4 Difficulty in getting another job

All unemployed persons and those off sick who were not returning to their previous jobs were asked whether they thought they would have difficulty getting other jobs because of their disabilities. The original data show that 14% think that there will not be any difficulties getting another job, half say they are restricted in their choice of jobs, a quarter think employers are unhelpful and others think that either their health or their ages are against them. One wheelchair user says, "I shall have to find a place where it's all on one floor. Wheelchairs take up a lot of room so the doors must be wide enough and I require a special desk."

The original data also show that the more disabled a person is the more likely he is to have difficulties getting another job.

## 5.0 OFF SICK TEMPORARILY

In the sample are 386 persons, 294 men and 92 women (3% of the sample) who were away from work temporarily through sickness at the time of interview. Only 36 persons off sick were away from work for a reason other than one connected with their disability.

### 5.1 How long off sick

How long they have been off sick and when they expect to be able to return to work is shown in Table 35.

TABLE 35  
How long persons have been off sick and when they expect to be able to return to work

When expect to return to work	How long have been off sick				
	Less than 3 months (%)	3-11 months (%)	1-3 years (%)	3 years or more (%)	All (%)
Less than 3 months time	54	18	9	3	19
3-5 months	5	5	4	2	4
6 months or more	1	4	3	2	3
Does not know	40	68	82	79	69
Never	—	5	2	14	5
No. on which % based	63	111	99	65	338*

\*Excludes 48 not answering.

About one in five persons expects to return to work within three months, almost seven in 10 do not know and one in 20 says that he will never be able to return to work. Those who have been away from work for only a short time are more likely to think they will return to work in the near future than those who have been away longer. It seems unlikely that most of the 65 persons who have been away from work for three years or longer will be able to return to work.

### 5.2 Whether paid by employer

Only 18% of persons off sick temporarily are paid anything by their employers while away from work. Less than half of those (43%) not paid by their employers while away say they will be going back to the same job, and a further 18% expect to do not know.

Of the persons off sick who are returning to the same firm about a quarter will be doing a different kind of work, usually lighter work.

## 6.0 HOUSEWIVES

There are 4,202 housewives in the sample which means that 33% of impaired persons are housewives. This number includes three male housewives.

### 6.1 Age at which gave up work

Table 36 shows the age at which housewives stopped working.

TABLE 36  
Age at which housewives stopped working

Age at which gave up work	%
Never worked	13
Under 20 years	5
20-24 years	27
25-29 years	20
30-39 years	14
40-49 years	9
50-59 years	12
No. on which % based	4,180*

\*Excludes 22 not answering.

Thirteen per cent of housewives have never worked, and another 52% gave up work before the age of 30.

### 6.2 Housewives who have never worked

Only three of the women who have never worked have been prevented from doing so by disability. Women who have never worked and are now over 60 years old were not asked any more questions in this section as they can no longer be considered as a potential part of the labour force.

### 6.3 Housewives who became impaired after giving up work and housewives who have never worked, aged under 60 years old

Housewives who have never worked and are under 60 years old were asked whether their disability has prevented them from starting work. Housewives who became impaired after giving up work were asked whether their impairment has prevented them from going back to work. One in 10 housewives says she has been prevented from starting or returning to work because of her disability. The reasons these women have given are shown in Table 37.

TABLE 37  
Reasons for housewives not being able to work

Disability would make it difficult:	%
To get to the work place	29
To do actual work were used to	63
To work the number of hours an employer would want	5
For some other reason	3
No. on which % based	169

About six in 10 housewives say they have been prevented from returning to or starting work because their disability would make it difficult to do the actual work they were used to. Difficulty getting to work is the next most important reason and only a small proportion say they would find it difficult to work the

right number of hours. Other reasons given are, being unable to manage housework and a job, and needing too much time off work for medical treatment.

#### 6.4 Housewives impaired before giving up work

Almost a third of housewives who were impaired before giving up work (82 women) say they would be interested in getting another job, but less than a quarter of them (22%) say they have tried to get one. The main reasons for these women thinking they have been unsuccessful are because there is not enough work in the area, or no part time jobs are available. Some women think their disability has prevented them getting a job, for example, one woman says "I'm deaf and nobody wants to employ anyone like me".

Women who say they would like to work but have not tried to find a job give family responsibility, poor health, not enough time and not having thought about it enough as their main reasons.

### 7.0 RETIRED PERSONS

This category includes those who were permanently disabled before retirement and were unable to work but are now of retirement age. There are 4,306 retired persons in the sample, 1,981 men and 2,325 women, just over a third of all impaired persons (34%).

#### 7.1 Qualifications

The qualifications of retired persons are given in Table 38, together with the region in which they are living. Almost three in five have no qualifications or skills, one in 10 has some formal qualification, another 13% have served a recognized apprenticeship, and another one in five claims to be skilled by virtue of experience. Seven in 10 retired persons living in the North Western region have no qualifications or skills but only four in 10 in Scotland are unqualified. Scotland has a higher proportion than the national average of skilled retired persons. The Northern region and Greater London have the highest proportions of retired people with qualifications of 'A' level or above, and the North Western region, the East Midland region, East Anglia and Wales have the lowest proportions.

#### 7.2 Age at which gave up work

Table 39 shows the age at which retired persons gave up work completely.

Sixty persons have never worked and are now over retirement age. One in five retired persons gave up work before he or she was 60 years old, a third retired between the ages of 60 and 64, a further third between the ages of 65 and 69 and 15% retired after the age of 70.

We are, here, only interested in retired persons who became impaired before retirement age as their disability may have affected the age at which they retired. Persons who became impaired *after* retirement age, 1,449 were not asked any more about their working life and the following discussion is only about the 2,857 persons who became impaired *before* they reached retirement age.



TABLE 38  
Highest qualification obtained by retired persons living in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland

Highest qualification obtained	Northern (%)	Yorkshire and Humberside (%)	North Western (%)	East Midlands (%)	West Midlands (%)	East Anglia (%)	South Eastern (excluding Greater London) (%)	Greater London (%)	South Western (%)	England (%)	Wales (%)	Scotland (%)	Great Britain (%)
A level and above	10	5	1	3	4	3	6	9	6	5	2	5	5
O level and equivalent	2	*	*	4	—	4	1	*	*	1	4	1	1
Minor technical (ONC/OND, City and Guilds, etc.) and Commercial and RSA	8	3	2	5	2	1	4	4	2	3	5	8	4
Served recognized apprenticeship	17	12	9	12	8	15	19	11	19	13	9	19	13
Skilled, not apprenticed	11	23	18	19	23	13	19	18	18	19	20	26	19
No qualifications or no skills	52	57	70	57	63	64	51	58	55	59	60	41	58
No. on which % based	211	476	631	213	385	138	636	689	372	3,751	234	321	4,306

\* Less than 0.5 %

TABLE 39  
Age at which retired persons gave up work

Age at which gave up work	Men (%)	Women (%)	Men and women (%)
Never worked	*	3	1
Under 20 years	—	*	*
20-29 years	*	2	1
30-39 years	—	2	1
40-49 years	1	4	1
50-54 years	3	5	3
55-59 years	6	14	4
60-64 years	26	40	10
65-69 years	46	17	33
70-74 years	13	9	32
75 years or over	5	4	11
No. on which % based	2,320	1,978	4,298†

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Excludes 8 not answering.

### 7.3 Occupational status of those impaired before retirement age

The occupational status of retired persons, who became impaired before retirement age, is analysed by region (see Table 40). The job which they had on reaching retirement age is used to classify their occupational status. Selecting the salient points we see that four in 10 retired impaired persons living in East Anglia were employers, managers or professional workers compared with 15% in Great Britain as a whole. However, only 27% of retired men in the general population living in East Anglia\* were employers, managers or professional workers before retirement compared with 23% in Great Britain. There are only 72 retired persons in the sample living in East Anglia who were impaired before retirement age, so this difference may be because of the small numbers involved.

In the Northern region no retired persons had been unskilled manual workers, although in Great Britain 12% of retired persons had been unskilled manual workers.

There is virtually no difference in the occupational status of retired impaired persons compared with retired persons in the general population of Great Britain. A rather smaller proportion of impaired persons were employers, managers or professional workers than retired persons in the general population and a rather higher proportion of impaired persons were personal service workers.

One expects occupational status and qualifications to be inter-related as is shown in Table 41. As one expects, more unskilled manual workers are without qualifications or skills (88%) than any other group. Forty per cent of skilled manual workers and foremen have no qualifications or skills, 43% of employers, managers and professional workers and 46% of intermediate and junior non-manual workers.

\*Sample Census, 1966, Great Britain, Economic Activity Tables, Part III, Table 32. (Members of Armed Forces and persons whose occupations were inadequately described are excluded.)

TABLE 40  
Occupational status of retired persons impaired before retirement living in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland compared with the general population in Great Britain\*

Occupational status	Northern (%)	Yorkshire and Humber (%)	North Western (%)	East Midland (%)	West Midland (%)	East Anglia (%)	South East (excluding Greater London) (%)	Greater London (%)	South Western (%)	Hampshire (%)	Wales (%)	Scotland (%)	Great Britain	
													Impaired persons (%)	Gen. popn. (%)
Employers, managers and professional workers	25	13	14	15	9	40	7	13	21	15	22	16	15	21
Intermediate and junior non-manual workers	24	16	24	21	30	17	32	23	19	24	16	14	22	22
Personal service workers and minor workers	13	11	4	5	18	5	14	13	5	10	10	8	10	4
Unskilled manual workers	18	23	27	18	18	30	16	17	26	20	17	26	21	23
Unskilled manual workers excluded	18	23	27	18	18	30	16	17	26	20	17	26	21	23
Unskilled manual workers excluded	20	28	34	24	19	12	10	17	19	12	11	12	12	11
No. on which % based	144	307	396	131	218	72	253	409	207	2,237	172	216	2,625†	2,118,67*

\*Sample Census, 1966, Great Britain, Economic Activity Tables, Part III, Table 37. (Members of Armed Forces and persons whose occupations were inadequately described are excluded.)

†Excludes 262 persons not answering and 27 persons who were members of the Armed Forces or whose occupations were inadequately described.

TABLE 41  
Highest qualification obtained and the occupational status of retired persons impaired before retirement

Highest qualification obtained	Occupational status						
	Employers, managers and professional workers (%)	Intermediate and junior non-manual workers (%)	Personal service workers (%)	Skilled manual workers and foremen (%)	Semi-skilled manual workers (%)	Unskilled manual workers (%)	All (%)
'A' level and above	16	11	1	2	4	1	5
'O' level and equivalent		2			1		
Minor technical (QNS), QND, City and Guilds, etc.) and Commercial and RSA	7	10	1	5	2	*	6
Served recognized apprenticeship	17	8	6	31	15	2	14
Skilled, not apprenticed	17	23	17	22	21	9	19
No qualifications or skills	43	46	75	40	63	88	56
No. on which % based	398	582	274	541	519	312	2,626†

\*Less than 0.5 %.

†Excludes 204 not answering and 27 persons who were members of Armed Forces or whose occupations were inadequately described.

#### 7.4 Reasons for giving up work and age at which would have retired

Six in 10 persons say this was the kind of work they had been doing for most of their working lives, one in 10 says he or she has had many different jobs and three in 10 say this was not the kind of work they had been doing for most of their lives. Sixty-four per cent of those who changed jobs say it was due to their disability and 65% of all retired persons impaired before retirement say their disability caused them to give up work when they did.

Eight in 10 persons say they retired when they did because they could not do the work, over a third say they had difficulty getting to work and just over a fifth say their disability made them incapable of doing any work at all.

This is a hypothetical question, but everything else remaining equal, almost four in 10 persons say they would like to have retired at retirement age, over one in 10 after normal retirement age and almost half say they would like to have carried on working indefinitely.

#### 7.5 Registration with the Department of Employment as a disabled person

Almost a fifth (19%) of retired persons who became impaired before retirement say they have, at some time, been registered with the Department of Employment, as a disabled person. Almost a third (32%) say that being registered helped although about half of them are under the false impression that being registered entitled them to a disablement pension. Others mentioned the fact that through being registered jobs were found for them or working conditions were made easier.

#### 8.0 THOSE PERMANENTLY DISABLED AND UNABLE TO WORK AGAIN WHO ARE UNDER RETIREMENT AGE

The permanently disabled who say they are unable to work again and are under retirement age number 1,208 in the sample, 696 men and 512 women, 10% of the sample.

It is estimated that there are over a quarter of a million (291,000) persons under retirement age in Great Britain who are permanently disabled and unable to work again. Of this number, 168,000 are men, 136,000 of whom are aged between 50 and 64, and 32,000 between 16 and 49. The women are estimated to number 123,000, 72,000 of whom are aged between 50 and 59 and 51,000 between 16 and 49.

#### 8.1 Qualifications

The qualifications of these persons are given in Table 42 together with the region in which they are living. Three-fifths have no qualifications or skills. Only 8% have some formal qualifications, about a tenth have served a recognized apprenticeship and another fifth claim to be skilled by virtue of experience. Just over seven in 10 in the Northern region and the East Midland region have no qualifications or skills compared with only just over a half without skills in the West Midland and the South Western regions.

TABLE 42  
The highest qualification obtained by persons prematurely disabled and unable to work again living in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland

Highest qualification obtained	Northern (%)	Yorkshire and Humberside (%)	North Western (%)	East Midlands (%)	West Midlands (%)	East Anglia (%)	South Eastern (excluding Greater London) (%)	Greater London (%)	South Western (%)	England (%)	Wales (%)	Scotland (%)	Great Britain (%)
A-level and above	4	1	1	2	4	—	4	3	5	2	2	6	3
Upper level and equivalent	—	4	3	2	1	—	2	7	—	2	1	—	1
Upper technical (ONS/OND, City and Guilds, etc.) and	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Lower technical (ONS/OND, City and Guilds, etc.) and	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Served recognized apprenticeship	11	12	12	13	6	(2)	4	6	5	4	3	4	4
Skilled, not apprenticed	12	21	23	11	7	(1)	11	23	17	10	8	12	11
No qualifications or skills	72	61	61	72	24	(16)	63	69	30	22	26	12	20
Nbs. on which % based	99	146	203	62	129	26	119	123	88	995	97	116	1,208

( ) Denotes number, not percentage.

## 8.2 Age at which gave up work

Table 43 shows the age at which persons who are unable to work gave up their jobs.

TABLE 43  
Age at which persons permanently disabled and unable to work gave up work

Age at which gave up work	Men (%)	Women (%)	Men and women (%)
Never worked	6	16	11
Under 20 years	1	4	2
20-29 years	3	8	5
30-39 years	7	16	11
40-49 years	16	27	21
50-54 years	17	20	18
55-59 years	30	9	21
60-64 years	20	—	11
No. on which % based	691	507	1,198*

\*Excludes 10 not answering.

Rather more permanently disabled women than men have never worked and more women gave up work when they were young, aged under 40, than men. Only 4% of men gave up work before the age of 30 (excluding those who have never worked) compared with 12% of women. One in five men who is permanently disabled and unable to work again gave up work between the ages of 60 and 64, and almost half gave up work between the ages of 50 and 59. About three in 10 women gave up work between the ages of 50 and 59.

Just over one in 10 of all the permanently disabled who are unable to work again has never worked and another four in 10 gave up work before they were aged 50 years old. Just over one in 10 gave up work between 60 and 64 years old.

## 8.3 Occupational status

Persons who had worked were asked what job they were doing when they gave up work altogether. From this occupational status is obtained. This is analysed by region in Table 44. About four in 10 persons in the East Midland region were doing a skilled job when they had to give up work compared with only 19% in Greater London and 27% in Great Britain. The South Western region has the lowest proportion of unskilled manual workers (3%) and the Northern region the highest (19%). In Scotland only 6% of persons now permanently disabled and unable to work had been employers and managers or professional persons compared with 12% in Yorkshire and Humberside.

The occupational status and qualifications of persons permanently disabled and unable to work are given in Table 45. Almost half the managers and employers, over four in five personal service workers, almost seven in 10 semi-skilled manual workers and four in five unskilled manual workers have no qualifications or skills. Fifty-five per cent of persons permanently disabled and unable to work again had been doing this kind of work for most of their lives, 13% had had

TABLE 44  
Occupational status of persons permanently disabled and unable to work again living in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland

Occupational status	Northern (%)	Yorkshire and Humber (%)	North Western (%)	East Midlands (%)	West Midlands (%)	East Anglia No.	South Eastern (England) (%)	Greater London (%)	South Western (%)	England (%)	Wales (%)	Scotland (%)	Great Britain (%)
Employers, managers and professional workers	10	12	9	8	10	11	6	9	14	10	7	6	9
Intermediate and lower non-manual workers	12	11	17	14	17	14	27	31	27	20	18	20	19
Proposed service workers	11	9	6	6	5	13	14	5	8	8	6	7	8
Skilled manual workers	23	27	29	29	32	48	24	19	22	26	28	30	27
Semi-skilled manual workers	25	29	36	25	27	15	31	21	26	25	32	27	26
Unskilled manual workers	19	12	13	8	11	6	6	11	5	11	9	10	11
No. on which % based	83	131	181	50	117	23	100	110	74	867	81	87	1,035*

\*Excludes 154 not answering and 19 persons who were members of the Armed Forces or whose occupations were inadequately described.  
 † Denotes number not percentage.



TABLE 45  
Occupational status and highest qualification obtained by persons who are permanently disabled and unable to work again

Highest qualification obtained	Occupational status						All persons permanently disabled and unable to work again (%)
	Employers, managers and professional workers (%)	Intermediate and junior non-manual workers (%)	Personal services workers (%)	Skilled manual workers and foremen (%)	Semi-skilled manual workers (%)	Unskilled manual workers (%)	
*A' level and above	12	10	—	—	—	—	3
*O' level and equivalent	4	4	—	1	—	—	2
Minor technical (QNSC/QNSD, City and Guilds, etc.), Commercial and RSA	6	10	—	3	2	1	3
Served recognised apprenticeship	10	7	5	25	8	3	12
Skilled, not apprenticed	23	23	12	27	23	17	22
No qualifications or skills	45	46	83	44	67	79	58
No. on which % based	95	200	80	274	265	116	1,030*

\*Excludes 159 not answering and 19 persons who were members of Armed Forces or whose occupations were inadequately described.

many different jobs but 32% had not been doing this work for most of their lives. Of the latter, 46% had to change their usual sort of work because of disability.

#### 8.4 Reasons for giving up work and age at which would have retired

The permanently disabled who are unable to work again were asked why they had to give up work or have never been able to work. The reasons given by men and women are much the same. Four in five persons say it was the difficulty of actually doing the work that made them give up their jobs. Just over two in five say there were difficulties getting to work, one in three was unable to work the number of hours required and three in 10 say they were incapable of doing any kind of work. Other answers given include the following. An epileptic woman said, "No one wants you if you keep having fits every few weeks. The people I worked with didn't want me, they were frightened of me when I took fits." Three other epileptics also mentioned the problems caused by their fits. A schizophrenic man had to give up work because he felt he was unable to be with people. An educationally subnormal woman has never worked because she was told that there was nowhere for her to go when she left school.

All persons who had previously worked were asked at which age they would have retired had they had a choice. This was, of course, as has been stated before, a hypothetical question and many people no doubt overestimated the length of their working lives. However, the answers given indicate that about three in five would have liked to have retired at normal retirement age and about a third say they would have liked to have gone on working after normal retirement age for as long as possible.

#### 8.5 Registration with the Department of Employment as a disabled person

Three in 10 persons who are permanently disabled and unable to work again say they have at some time been registered with the Department of Employment as a disabled person. Only 16% of those registered say that being registered has helped them in some way.

The main ways in which they say being registered has helped are as follows. About 20 people think, quite erroneously, that being registered entitles them to a disablement pension or exempts them from paying national insurance contributions. In fact, being registered can only help with finding a job or with actual working conditions. Four persons do say they were found jobs, another four have been given training or were sent to a disablement centre. A few people say that being registered made their working conditions easier for them, for example, they were allowed to leave work a few minutes early or transport to work was provided for them.

#### 9.0 DEMAND FOR SHELTERED EMPLOYMENT

Some disabled persons who are unlikely to be able to hold down employment under ordinary working conditions, because of their disability, may be able to do useful work if more sheltered employment conditions are provided. The Disabled Persons (Employment) Acts, 1944 and 1958, give the Secretary of

State for the Department of Employment authority to provide employment (either in factories or workshops, or in work on their own account) for severely disabled persons. Sheltered employment is provided in three ways:

- (i) By a non-profit making company specially set up by the Secretary of State for the purpose, (Remploy Ltd.). The company has 86 factories in different parts of Great Britain in which about 7,500 persons are employed. Articles produced are for the general commercial market. Uniform wage rates, which have been agreed with the trade unions, are paid and the number of hours worked are those of industry. Some disabled persons who are housebound are provided with work to do at home.
- (ii) By local authorities who receive financial assistance from the Secretary of State. Provision of this service is compulsory in the case of the blind, and permissive in the case of other disabilities. There are 53 local authority workshops in Great Britain.
- (iii) By voluntary organizations to whom the Secretary of State gives financial help. There are 66 of these workshops, some of which are acting as agents for local authorities.

There are about 3,000 blind persons and about 2,400 sighted severely disabled persons employed in sheltered workshops provided by voluntary associations or local authorities.

The permanently disabled, who are unable to work, are under retirement age and are not permanently bedfast or housebound, were asked whether, subject to their doctors' agreement, they would be willing to take a job in a sheltered workshop if it were available. This question was asked of 1,087 persons and, excluding those not answering (152 persons), 39% (361 persons) expressed an interest in the subject, 67% of them men, and 33% women.

#### 9.1 Reason for not wanting a job in a sheltered workshop

Two out of three persons not interested in obtaining a job in a sheltered workshop say they are not well enough, and one in six is just not interested. Seven per cent point out that they are so near retirement age it would not be worth it, and only 2% say they would not benefit financially. Other answers given were as follows. Several people say they dislike the segregation of handicapped persons, and others say that, if they are unable to do their own job, then they do not want to work at all. A few people say they can only do outdoor work, others that they need someone to look after them, or that they have not worked for so long that they would not manage it.

Those who said they were willing to take a job in a sheltered workshop if it were available were then asked if they would like someone from the Department of Employment to call to discuss it further. This allowed over half (56%) of those who expressed an initial interest the opportunity to say they would rather think about it further. One hundred and fifty-seven persons were keen enough to want someone from the Department of Employment to visit them to assess whether sheltered employment would be suitable.

TABLE 46  
The number and proportion of persons wanting sheltered employment to the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland

Wanting sheltered employment	Northern	Yorkshire and Humberside	North Western	East Midland	West Midland	East Anglia	South Eastern (excluding Greater London)	Greater London	South Western	England	Wales	Scotland	Great Britain
No.	15	19	30	4	20	5	12	16	7	128	13	16	157
% of total persons in area	1.8	1.5	1.7	0.4	1.8	1.3	0.6	0.9	0.7	1.2	1.4	1.4	1.2
No. on which % based	826	1,293	1,734	712	1,125	391	1,878	1,837	1,009	10,865	738	1,135	12,738

## 9.2 Age, sex, marital status and degree of handicap of persons wanting a job in a sheltered workshop

Most of the persons wanting jobs in sheltered workshops are aged between 50 and 64 (64%), 28% are aged between 30 and 49 and 8% are aged between 16 and 29. About one in three persons wanting sheltered employment is a woman. Nine persons who are in need of special care say they would like jobs in sheltered workshops, and 55 with no handicap (categories 8a and 8b).

Seventy-two per cent of the men are married compared with 50% of the women, and only a fifth of the men are single compared with a third of the women.

## 9.3 Regional variation

Table 46 shows the number and proportion of persons wanting sheltered employment living in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland.

The Northern region, North Western, West Midland and Wales have the highest proportions of persons wanting sheltered employment and East Midland and South Eastern the lowest.

## 9.4 Mobility and cause and duration of disability

Seventy-eight of the persons wanting a job in a sheltered workshop can get out on their own, without sticks or aids and without difficulty, 52 can get out on their own but only with aids or difficulty and the remaining 27 can only get out if someone is with them.

Table 47 shows the main disability groupings of these persons.

TABLE 47  
The main disability groupings of persons wanting a job in a sheltered workshop  
as a proportion of all persons with these disabilities

Main disability grouping	No.	% of total persons	No. on which % based*
Infective and parasitic diseases	2	1.6	122
Neoplasms	2	1.8	111
Allergic, endocrine, metabolic and nutritional diseases	—	—	227
Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs	—	—	114
Mental, psycho-neurotic and personality disorders	13	3.2	408
Diseases of the central nervous system	31	2.1	1,494
Diseases of the circulatory system	22	1.1	2,052
Diseases of the respiratory system	29	2.5	1,177
Diseases of the digestive system	5	1.5	341
Diseases of the genito-urinary system	2	1.4	144
Disorders of the sense organs	5	0.6	855
Diseases of the skin and cellular tissue	—	—	50
Diseases of the bones and organs of movement	51	1.0	4,926
Congenital malformations	—	—	63
Injuries	5	1.1	476
Semility and ill-defined conditions	—	—	515
Amputations	6	0.9	681
Blindness	1	0.3	321
No. of persons	157*		

\*Some persons are suffering from more than one main disability.

Almost a third of these persons are suffering from diseases of the bones and organs of movement and about a third from diseases of the central nervous system. The main specific diseases from which these persons are suffering are strokes (14 persons), bronchitis (15 persons) and arthritis (15 persons). Persons suffering from mental, psychoneurotic and personality disorders, diseases of the respiratory system and diseases of the central nervous system are most likely to want jobs in sheltered workshops. Blind persons are least likely to want sheltered employment. This is likely to be because, as has been said before, blind persons are more adequately provided for as the provision of workshops for the blind by local authorities is compulsory, while the provision for sighted disabled persons is permissive.

Table 48 shows how long these persons have been suffering from their disabilities.

TABLE 48  
How long persons wanting sheltered  
employment have been suffering  
from their disability

Length of time	%
From birth	7
Within last year	2
1-2 years	13
3-7 years	33
8-12 years	20
13-17 years	8
18-22 years	5
23-27 years	5
28-34 years	1
35-44 years	6
No. on which % based	157

Just over a half have been suffering from their disability for eight years or longer.

#### 9.5 Whether head of household and living alone

Only half the women are heads of households compared with 86% of the men. Only 13 of the men and seven of the women are living alone.

#### 9.6 Health and welfare services

Seven in 10 of the persons wanting a job in a sheltered workshop are not receiving any health or welfare services. Twelve persons are attending local authority centres, 20 are visited by a social worker and 11 a health visitor. The health and welfare services received by these persons are shown in Table 49 and compared with the proportion of all persons in the sample receiving health and welfare services.

When comparing the services received by persons wanting sheltered employment with those received by the whole sample, we see that proportionately more persons wanting sheltered employment see a social worker and many more attend local authority centres. It is interesting to see that although, undoubtedly,

TABLE 49  
Proportion of persons wanting a job in a sheltered workshop who are receiving health and welfare services, compared with the proportion of all persons receiving health and welfare services

Health and welfare services	Wanting job in sheltered workshop (%)	Total sample (%)
Home help	4	9
Meals on wheels	3	2
District nurse	4	7
Health visitor	7	4
Social worker	13	4
Occupational therapist	2	1
Physiotherapist	4	1
Chiropody	3	11
Visitor for the blind	—	1
Attends local authority centre for physically handicapped	8	1
Attends local authority centre for mentally handicapped	—	*
Voluntary societies	1	*
Other services	1	1
None of the above	70	72
No. on which % based	157	12,738

\*Less than 0.5%.

these local authority centres serve a useful function they are often not an adequate substitute for employment as 8% of persons wanting sheltered employment already attend local authority centres for the physically handicapped.

Sixteen of the men and 15 of the women are registered as physically handicapped with a local authority.

We have seen who the persons are who want sheltered employment and we now turn to see what assessment was made by the Department of Employment and whether a job was offered them.

#### 9.7 Assessment made by the Department of Employment as to the suitability of persons wanting sheltered employment

The 157 persons who said they would like sheltered employment agreed to have their names and addresses passed on to the Department of Employment. They were visited by Disablement Resettlement Officers (or Careers Officers in the case of young persons under 18) to assess their fitness for employment.

Four persons were too ill to be interviewed, six were unable to be contacted and one had entered hospital. Of the remaining 146 persons, 55 (38%) were already known to Disablement Resettlement Officers, and 20 (14%) were already registered as disabled persons with the Department of Employment. The remaining 48% (71 persons) were not known to the Disablement Resettlement Officers nor registered as disabled persons.

Persons interviewed by Department of Employment officials were classified into the following categories:

- (i) employable in open employment,
- (ii) possibly employable in open employment,

- (iii) employable only in sheltered employment,
- (iv) possibly employable in sheltered employment,
- (v) not employable at all.

Table 50 shows the proportion of persons wanting sheltered employment who were found to be employable.

TABLE 50  
Whether persons wanting sheltered employment  
were thought to be employable by the Department  
of Employment

Employable in	%
Open employment	18
Possibly in open employment	17
Only sheltered employment	4
Possibly sheltered employment	31
Not at all	38
No. on which % based	146

### 9.8 Persons regarded as 'not employable'

The great majority of the 55 persons who were classified as not employable are too severely disabled, and a few had misunderstood the interviewers. Thirty-three of the persons too severely disabled to be employable are men, three-quarters of whom are aged between 50 and 64. Six of the women so severely disabled as to be unemployable are aged between 30 and 49, and nine between 50 and 60 years old.

The main diseases of these persons too severely disabled to be given a job in sheltered employment are multiple sclerosis (eight persons), bronchitis (seven persons), arthritis (10 persons), and mental illness or mental subnormality (six persons).

There are five young men who say they would like a job in a sheltered workshop and yet are too severely disabled to be considered for work. They may be entirely unrealistic in their hopes, but, on the other hand, this might be taken as an indication that there is a need for work for persons even more severely disabled than those for whom sheltered workshops are provided. Although local authorities may provide some of the work needed, we have already seen that there are 13 persons attending local authority centres for the physically handicapped who would still like sheltered employment.

### 9.9 Whether employment was found

Twelve months after the interviews, officials from the Disabled Persons' Branch of the Department of Employment visited the 91 persons originally thought to be suitable, or possibly suitable, for sheltered and open employment to discover whether employment had been obtained for them. This is shown in Table 51.

Of the 157 persons who originally said they would like a job in a sheltered workshop only one has in fact been found a job. He is a 19-year-old mentally subnormal boy. Four others have been found work in open employment, a



TABLE 51  
Whether employment was found for those who were initially  
considered suitable for sheltered employment

Whether employment was obtained	No.
Employability so marginal that registration and placing action was not seriously considered	29
Informant subsequently decided not to register or consider work for personal reasons	11
Informant subsequently decided not to register or consider work for medical reasons	15
Placed in sheltered employment	1
Placed in open employment	4
Found own employment	2
Registration for employment lapsed, reason unknown	6
Registration continues but placing prospects remote for various reasons	23
No. of persons	91

35-year-old man suffering from a slipped disc, a 64-year-old man with an injured back and leg, a 54-year-old woman suffering from nervous debility and sciatica, and a 61-year-old man suffering from hypertension. Two women have found jobs for themselves.

Registration continues but placing prospects are remote for various reasons for 23 persons, five women and 18 men. In some cases the original assessment made by Disablement Resettlement Officers was over-optimistic and, in fact, disablement is so severe as to make employment unlikely. In other cases a high local unemployment rate makes placing prospects difficult.

#### 9.10 Summary

Summarizing the situation, we see that very many more people say they would like a job in a sheltered workshop than are capable of working in one.

TABLE 52  
Summary of what happened to persons wanting sheltered employment

Assessment made by the Department of Employment	%
Not interviewed as too ill to consider work	3
Unable to be contacted	4
Entered hospital	1
Not considered suitable for employment	35
Not found employment because:	
(i) employability so marginal that registration and placing action was not seriously considered	17
(ii) informant subsequently decided not to register or consider work for personal reasons	7
(iii) informant subsequently decided not to register or consider work for medical reasons	10
Employment found:	
(i) placed in sheltered employment	1
(ii) placed in open employment	3
(iii) found own employment	1
Registration for employment lapsed, reason unknown	4
Registration continues but placing prospects remote for various reasons	14
No. on which % based	157

About two-thirds of persons who said they would like sheltered employment are either too severely disabled, their employability is so marginal that registration and placing action was not seriously considered, or their registration continues but placing prospects are remote. Where the person is approaching retirement age the problem is not quite so acute as for the younger disabled who said they would like employment but have been told they are too severely disabled to be considered.

Table 52 summarizes what has happened to persons wanting sheltered employment.

Of 157 persons who said they would like sheltered employment only one has been found a job although another six are now working in open employment. Perhaps the need is for more 'home' work to be available and more work that is suitable for very severely disabled persons. Light work is available at some local authority centres and it may be that some of the persons who are unable to be given sheltered employment could benefit by attending local authority centres.

#### 10.0 SUMMARY: SECTIONS 1-9

Disability may interrupt or terminate the education of impaired persons. Consequently, rather more young impaired persons are without qualifications or skills than young persons in the general population.

A third of impaired persons are retired, another third are housewives, almost one in five is working, one in 10 is permanently disabled and unable to work again and about one in 20 is off sick temporarily or unemployed. Degree of handicap has a significant effect on working status. Nobody in categories 1 and 2 is working and only eight persons in category 3. The proportion of persons in each category who are working increases with lessening handicap.

We have estimated that there are 697,000 impaired men and women in the labour force, 554,000 of whom are actually working. The work capacity of an estimated 176,000 of them is limited in some way, either because their disability prevents them from using their qualifications or skills, or they are unable to do a full week's work, or they are earning less than they would be if they were not disabled.

Disability affects work and working conditions in a number of other ways. As many as a quarter of impaired workers say they have at some time experienced difficulty getting a job because of their disability. One in five workers says that disability affects the chance of joining a pension scheme, although a third do not know whether it does. Other disadvantages with regard to work are a limitation in the kind of work that can be done, not being able to work so hard, difficulty doing shift work or overtime and the limiting effect of their disability on working conditions.

Sixteen per cent of impaired workers say they have some particular difficulties getting to work because of their disability and almost four in 10 workers say their disability affects the distance they can travel to work.

We have estimated that there are over a quarter of a million (291,000) persons under retirement age in Great Britain who are permanently disabled and unable to work again. About one in 10 persons who is permanently disabled and unable to work again has in fact never worked, one in five had to give up work before

the age of 40, about one in 10 between the ages of 40 and 49, about one in five between 50 and 54 and about one in three between the ages of 55 and 64.

Three in 10 persons who are permanently disabled and unable to work again say they have at some time been registered with the Department of Employment as a disabled person, but only 16% of them say that being registered has helped them in some way.

The 1,087 persons who are permanently disabled and unable to work again, are under retirement age and are not headfast or housebound, were asked whether they would like a job in a sheltered workshop. Thirty-nine per cent of them expressed an initial interest. However, over half of them said they would prefer to think about it more, leaving us with 157 persons who were keen enough to want someone from the Department of Employment to assess whether sheltered employment was possible. Of these 157 persons only one was found a job, although another six are now working in open employment. We, in fact, found that many more people would like a job in a sheltered workshop than are capable of working in one.

It can be seen, therefore, that persons who, even by our definition, have a 'minor' impairment, may have difficulty getting a job, or working in open employment, or they may have difficulties getting to work or while at work.

## B HOUSING

### INTRODUCTION

In this section we shall examine the tenure and type of accommodation of impaired persons, the amenities of the accommodation and the density of occupation to see whether their accommodation differs from that of the general population.

Some impaired persons, because of their special physical needs, require different housing standards. We shall see what these special needs are, how they are at present being met and whether there is a need for the further provision of special adaptations to housing for impaired persons.

We have considered the aspect of rehousing—how many people would like to move, and we have also considered, on the basis of certain criteria, how many impaired persons need to be rehoused. Estimates are given of the number of impaired persons in Great Britain who are considered to be in need of rehousing.

### 11.0 CHARACTERISTICS OF ACCOMMODATION

All housing details refer to the situation at the time the postal inquiry was made, June 1968. If an informant moved between the time of the postal and the date of interview, the questions on housing were asked of the previous accommodation.

The 12,738 impaired persons in the sample represent 11,413 households containing one or more impaired persons. The analysis of the housing situation is made of both the total number of persons in the sample and the number of households.

#### 11.1 Age and type of accommodation

The type of accommodation and date it was built are given in Table 53.

TABLE 53  
Characteristics of accommodation

Date built	Sample (%)	Great Britain (%)
Pre-1919	39	39
Inter-war (1919-44)	31	29
Post-war (1945 or later)	30	32
No. on which % based	12,539*	†

\*Excludes 165 not answering and 34 where age of house is not known.

†Mym Woolf, *Housing Survey in England and Wales, 1964*, Government Social Survey Report, SS372 and J. B. Cullingworth, *Scottish Housing, 1965*.

TABLE 53 *continued*

Type of accommodation	%
Purpose-built accommodation for the elderly or handicapped	5
Other flat in block/maisonette, self-contained flat in house	16
Rooms in house (not self-contained) or lodging house	3
Bungalow, one-storied cottage	11
Whole house, cottage more than one storey	64
Other types of accommodation*	1
No. on which % based	12,606†

\*Other types of accommodation includes non-permanent dwellings, hotels, hostels, boarding houses and house and shop or business premises.

†Excludes 132 not answering.

Nearly a third of impaired persons' accommodation was built between the wars and a similar proportion since the last war, while the remaining two-fifths was built before 1919. The sample figures are compared with figures for Great Britain. There is no difference between the age of accommodation of impaired persons and that of persons in the general population in Great Britain.

One in 20 impaired persons is living in purpose-built accommodation for the elderly or handicapped. Purpose-built accommodation is housing provided by either a local authority or a voluntary agency, built specially for old or handicapped persons, in the form of a flat, bungalow or bedsitter, with or without a warden.

It is not known whether the proportion of impaired persons living in purpose-built accommodation differs from the proportion of all persons in Great Britain living in this type of accommodation. There are no reliable data on the number of purpose-built dwellings occupied by elderly persons. As has been shown many areas do not have any housing specially allocated, let alone purpose-built, for the elderly.‡

Purpose-built housing is the most specialized form of housing available for disabled persons and is often the most suitable for severely disabled persons. Bungalows and ground floor flats may be equally or almost as suitable. Unfortunately we do not know on which floor flats are situated so cannot say what proportion of them are unsuitable for disabled persons.

### 11.2 Type of accommodation of persons with varying degrees of handicap

There does not seem to be any significant relationship between degree of handicap and the proportion of persons living in purpose-built accommodation (see Table 54). The more disabled a person is the more specialized the housing ought to be. However, we find that a higher proportion of persons needing special care live in accommodation with stairs than any category of impaired persons. A high proportion of persons needing special care are bedfast and so type of accommodation may be less important, although it must be remembered that stairs can make looking after a severely handicapped person much more difficult.

### 11.3 Type of accommodation of men and women of different ages

The age of a person appears to be more closely connected with the type of

‡Amelia I. Harris, *Social Welfare for the Elderly*, Volume 1.

TABLE 54  
Type of accommodation of persons with varying degrees of handicap

Type of accommodation	Category of handicap							
	Very severe		Severe		Appreciable 6 (%)	Minor/no		
	1+2 (%)	3 (%)	4 (%)	5 (%)		7 (%)	8a non-motor (%)	8b motor (%)
Purpose-built accommodation for elderly or handicapped	7	3	1	8	7	7	5	3
Other flat in block/maisonette, self-contained flat in house	6	13	17	16	17	14	17	15
Rooms in house (not self-contained) or lodging house	2	3	5	3	4	4	3	3
Bungalow, one-storied cottages	8	10	15	11	10	12	11	13
Whole house, cottage more than one storey	75	70	61	61	61	62	63	68
Other types of accommodation	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. on which % based	99	543	405	1,004	2,444	2,676	2,911	2,072
								12,623*

\*Excludes 115 not answering but includes 469 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

accommodation than is degree of handicap. This is shown in Table 55, an extract of which is set out below.

Extract from TABLE 55  
Type of accommodation of impaired men and women in different age groups

Type of accommodation	Men and women aged					
	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65-74 (%)	75 and over (%)	All ages (%)
Purpose-built accommodation for elderly or handicapped	1	1	3	6	9	5
Other flat in block/maisonette, self-contained flat in house	16	14	17	17	14	16
Rooms in house (not self-contained) or lodging house	2	2	2	4	5	3
Bungalow, one-storey cottage	8	9	10	13	12	11
Whole house, cottage more than one storey	72	73	67	59	59	64
Other types of accommodation	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. on which % based	363	1,496	3,422	3,768	3,553	12,602

A higher proportion of elderly persons are living in purpose-built housing than younger persons and, conversely, a higher proportion of younger persons are living in houses with more than one storey than the elderly; this is likely to be because younger people have larger households and so need more room.

#### 11.4 Summary

The accommodation of impaired persons is no older nor no newer than that of the general population in Great Britain.

Just over three-fifths of impaired persons are living in accommodation with stairs (houses with more than one storey) and only 5% are living in purpose-built accommodation. It is not known how many people have to climb stairs in order to get to their accommodation.

There is not a higher proportion of impaired persons needing special care living in purpose-built accommodation than less severely impaired persons, but there is a higher proportion of elderly impaired persons living in purpose-built accommodation than younger impaired persons.

The older the accommodation the more likely it is that the impaired person has lived there a long time. Twelve per cent of all impaired persons have lived in their accommodation for 38 years or longer and one in five for 12 years or less.

#### 12.0 TENURE

Ownership, or tenancy of accommodation is given for the impaired person or spouse and not for the head of the household. Thus, sons and daughters living in their parents' house and parents living in their children's accommodation are treated as boarders, or as they will now be termed, *non-householders*, which explains the relatively high proportion of them in the sample. This is a non-

standard definition of tenure and it means that the tenure of impaired persons can only be compared with census figures where the impaired person is the head of the household or the spouse of the head of the household.

Persons owning their houses outright and local authority tenants are the two main groups of tenants (both being 29% of the sample). About one in five impaired persons lives in privately rented, unfurnished accommodation and about one in six is a non-householder. Other persons either own their houses by mortgages, rent furnished accommodation or live rent free.

## 12.1 Age of accommodation

The relationship between the age of the accommodation and tenure is given in Table 56.

TABLE 56  
The proportion of impaired persons living in accommodation of different tenures and ages

Age of accommodation	Tenure						
	Owner-occupier and owns outright (%)	Owner-occupier and has mortgage (%)	Local authority tenant (%)	Rented, not local authority, furnished (%)	Rented, not local authority, unfurnished (%)	Non-householder (%)	Lives rent free (%)
Pre-1919	51	34	5	86	74	38	63
Inter-war (1919-44)	31	35	35	9	20	35	20
Post-war (1945 or later)	18	31	60	5	6	27	17
No. on which % based	3,567	866	3,595	90	2,240	1,845	269

The effect of the age of the accommodation on tenure is considerable. Over half the houses which are owned outright were built before 1919. Of the impaired persons who rent unfurnished premises from private landlords, almost three-quarters live in property built before 1919 and only 6% rent post-war accommodation. However, nearly all local authority housing has been built after the First World War, and 60% of it all has been built since the Second World War.

## 12.2 Tenure and degree of handicap

The relationship between degree of handicap and tenure is shown in Table 57. At first sight it would appear that the higher the degree of handicap, the less likely it is an impaired person will be an owner-occupier, since the proportion of owner-occupiers (owning outright or having a mortgage) rises steadily with lessening handicap. However, it would be misleading to read into this any sign that very severely handicapped persons are less likely to own houses as tenure is obscured by the fact that a high proportion of persons needing special care appear to have given up their own homes and now live with their children. Over one-third of those needing special care (38% of persons in categories 1 and 2 and 34% of category 3) are non-householders compared with only one in six of all impaired persons.



TABLE 57  
Tenure of accommodation of persons with varying degrees of handicap

Tenure	Category of handicap							
	Very severe		Severe		Appreciable 6 (%)	Minor/no		
	1+2 (%)	3 (%)	4 (%)	5 (%)		7 (%)	8a non-motor (%)	8b motor (%)
Owner-occupier (owns outright or has mortgage)	24	28	29	32	35	35	35	42
Local authority tenant	18	23	26	28	31	29	31	27
Rented, not local authority, furnished	—	*	1	1	†	1	1	2
Rented, not local authority, unfurnished	20	14	20	24	18	18	17	16
Non-leaseholder	38	34	22	14	14	14	14	11
Lives rent free	*	1	2	1	2	3	2	2
No. on which % based	100	540	405	995	2,439	2,682	2,911	2,070
								12,611†

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Excludes 127 not answering but includes 469 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

### 12.3 Tenure and age of impaired persons

Type of tenancy varies with the age of the impaired persons. This is shown in Table 58 for men and women separately and for all impaired persons. An extract is given below for all persons only. The proportion of persons owning their accommodation outright increases with age. Almost seven in 10 of the 16 to 29-year-olds (69%) are non-householders, sons and daughters living with parents. The proportion of non-householders decreases with age until with the 75-year-olds and over it increases again. For this oldest group the situation is very likely to be parents living with sons and daughters. As is to be expected, the proportion of persons owning their accommodation without a mortgage increases with age.

Extract from TABLE 58  
Tenure of accommodation of impaired persons in different age groups

Tenure	Age group					
	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65-74 (%)	75 and over (%)	All ages (%)
Owner-occupier (owns outright or has mortgage)	14	33	38	38	34	35
Local authority tenant	9	37	34	30	20	29
Rented, not local authority, furnished	1	1	1	*	1	1
Rented, not local authority, unfurnished	6	11	19	21	18	18
Non-householder	69	16	6	9	24	15
Lives rent free	1	2	2	2	3	2
No. on which % based	363	1,497	3,431	3,764	3,557	12,612

### 12.4 Tenure by region

The regional differences in tenure for persons and for households with one or more impaired persons are shown in Table 59, an extract of which is given below. In fact there is very little difference between persons and households.

Compared with the average for the sample Scotland has a smaller proportion of owner-occupiers and a higher proportion of local authority tenants. This follows the general population trend; the 1966 Census shows that while in England and Wales 48% of all tenants are owner-occupiers and 26% are local authority tenants, in Scotland 28% are owner-occupiers and 47% are local authority

Extract from TABLE 59  
Tenure of accommodation of impaired persons in Great Britain

Tenure	Greater London (%)	England (%)	Wales (%)	Scotland (%)	Great Britain (%)
Owner-occupier	28	36	44	18	35
Local authority tenant	27	28	26	41	29
Rented, not local authority, furnished	2	1	*	1	1
Rented, not local authority, unfurnished	29	18	15	19	18
Non-householder	13	15	13	18	15
Lives rent free	1	2	2	3	2
No. on which % based	1,808	10,767	733	1,125	12,625

tenants. Similarly, the Northern region and Yorkshire and Humberside also have a higher than average proportion of local authority tenants in the sample as they do in the general population. Most furnished tenancies are in Greater London and here, also, the proportion of persons renting private unfurnished accommodation is higher than the average for Great Britain and the proportion who own their accommodation outright is smaller. We find that a slightly higher proportion of the sample in England and Wales who rent their accommodation have local authority tenancies, 59%, compared with a proportion of 55% given by the census. The proportions given by the sample and the census are much the same in the Northern, North Western, East and West Midland regions, but in all other areas it would appear that tenants who are impaired stand a rather better chance of getting local authority accommodation except in Scotland, where 68% of the sample who rent accommodation have local authority tenancies compared with 72% of all renting tenancies.

### 12.5 Tenure by households of different sizes

Forty-four per cent of all tenures are two person households. Furnished accommodation and non-householders are the only types of tenancies where two person households do not predominate. Nearly half the furnished accommodation is occupied by people living alone and a third of the non-householders are living in three person households.

### 12.6 Marital status and head of household by tenure

By definition it is virtually impossible for a married woman to be head of the household and the data show, Table 60, that a smaller proportion of widowed women are owner-occupiers than men. The tenure of single men is very similar to that of widowed men and single women. Slightly more widows and widowers live rent free than single or married persons.

TABLE 60  
Marital status of heads of households with different forms of tenure

Tenure	Men				Women		
	Married (%)	Single (%)	Widowed (%)	All (%)	Single (%)	Widowed (%)	All (%)
Owner-occupier	42	43	42	42	43	35	37
Local authority tenant	36	28	31	35	29	34	34
Rented, not local authority, furnished	1	3	1	1	2	1	1
Rented, not local authority, unfurnished	19	24	23	20	25	26	26
Lives rent free	2	2	3	2	1	4	2
No. on which % based	3,706	178	605	4,489	516	2,557	3,073

### 12.7 Tenure of impaired men and women compared with census figures

Table 61 shows the tenure of impaired men and women who are heads of households only so that a comparison can be made with census figures.\*

\*Table 6, Housing Tables Part I, Sample Census 1966, England and Wales, and Table 6, Housing Tables, Sample Census 1966, Scotland. Census figures are based on number of households and sample figures on persons but in fact the difference between persons and households in the sample is very small.

TABLE 61  
Tenure of impaired persons who are heads of households, compared with the  
population in Great Britain

Tenure	Impaired men (%)	Impaired women (%)	Impaired men and women (%)	Census figures for Great Britain (%)
Owner-occupier	42	36	39	46
Local authority tenant	34	33	34	29
Rented, not local authority, unfurnished	20	26	22	18
Other tenures	4	5	5	7
No. on which % based	4,511	3,125	7,636	16,274,08

Almost four in 10 impaired persons who are heads of households are owner-occupiers, just over a third rent their accommodation from a local authority and just over one in five rents accommodation unfurnished from a private person or company. The proportion of impaired persons who are owner-occupiers is slightly less than the proportion of owner-occupiers in the general population and a slightly higher proportion of impaired persons are local authority tenants.

### 12.8 Summary

Just over one in four impaired persons is an owner-occupier owning accommodation outright and a similar proportion are local authority tenants. Fifteen per cent of impaired persons are non-householders, most of them are parents living with sons or daughters, or sons and daughters living with parents.

Only 4% of pre-1919 accommodation occupied by impaired persons is owned by local authorities, but a third of inter-war housing is local authority housing and over half the post-war accommodation. However, a third of pre-1919 housing is privately rented unfurnished accommodation and only 12% of inter-war accommodation and 4% of post-war housing.

A higher proportion of persons needing special care are non-householders than less severely impaired persons. The majority of non-householders are in the 16 to 29 age group or the 75 and over age group.

Scotland has the highest proportion of local authority tenants and Greater London has the highest proportion of persons renting furnished accommodation.

A comparison between the tenancies of impaired persons who are heads of households or spouses of heads of households compared with tenancies of the general population of Great Britain shows that a slightly higher proportion of the general population are owner-occupiers than impaired persons but a slightly higher proportion of impaired persons are local authority tenants than in the general population.

### 13.0 HOUSEHOLD SIZE AND LIVING SPACE

The composition and size of the household, and the size and type of accommodation will vary for impaired persons. In this chapter these factors are considered in order to assess the suitability of the living space of impaired persons.

TABLE 62  
Household composition of persons living in accommodation of different types

Household composition	Type of accommodation							
	Purpose-built accommodation for elderly or handicapped (%)	Other flat in block/ <sup>1</sup> self-contained flat in house (%)	Rooms in house (not self-contained) or lodging house (%)	Bungalow, one-storied cottage (%)	Whole house, cottage more than one storey (%)	House and shop/business premises (%)	Other types of accommodation (%)	All types of accommodation (%)
Subject living alone	50	29	50	21	15	7	44	21
Subject and spouse only	41	35	29	39	31	32	15	33
Subject, spouse and married child	*	1	—	1	2	1	—	2
Subject, spouse and unmarried	1	9	1	9	15	14	13	12
Independent child								
Subject, spouse and unmarried	*	4	1	6	7	12	6	6
Dependent child								
Subject, spouse and others	—	2	2	3	2	6	2	2
Subject and married child	*	4	3	5	10	13	3	8
Subject and unmarried								
Independent child	2	6	4	4	6	7	—	6
Subject and unmarried								
Dependent child	—	1	1	*	*	—	2	*
Subject and parent	1	3	1	3	5	6	2	4
Subject and sibling	3	4	5	4	4	—	—	4
Subject and others	2	2	3	5	3	2	13	2
No. on which % based	638	1,963	425	1,430	7,946	82	67	12,601†

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Excludes 137 not answering.

### 13.1 Household composition

Table 62 shows the household composition of impaired persons living in different types of accommodation. The proportion of persons who live alone in purpose-built accommodation or 'rooms' is much higher than the proportion of persons living alone in all other types of accommodation. Only one in five impaired persons lives alone but half the persons living in purpose-built housing or in 'rooms' live alone.

### 13.2 Number of rooms per household

Interviewers asked how many rooms informants have for the use of their household. Bathrooms, W.C.s and kitchens are excluded from the number of rooms per household except where the kitchen is used regularly for meals. The number of rooms per household of impaired persons' households are compared with census figures\* (see Table 63).

TABLE 63  
Number of rooms per household, for households

No. of rooms per household	Impaired persons		Census figures for Great Britain	
	%	Cum. %	%	Cum. %
1	1	1	2	2
2	8	9	5	7
3	14	23	12	19
4	28	51	25	44
5	30	81	34	78
6	12	93	15	93
7	4	97	4	97
8 or more	3	100	3	100
No. of households on which % based	11,413		16,980,56	

About one in two impaired persons is living in accommodation with four rooms or less, a higher proportion than for the general population. This may be, however, a good trend as we know that in many instances elderly people complain they have too many rooms to look after.

### 13.3 Size of household of impaired persons compared with census figures

The size of impaired persons' households, compared with household sizes for Great Britain is given in Table 64.†

There is a higher proportion of one and two person households among impaired persons' households than in the general population of Great Britain, 65% compared with 46%. Conversely, there is a higher proportion of five or more person households in the general population (15%) than in the impaired population (8%). However, this may be because there is a high proportion of elderly persons in the sample.

\*Table 3, Housing Tables Part I, Sample Census 1966, England and Wales and Table 3, Housing Tables, Sample Census 1966, Scotland. The 1961 definition of rooms is used, i.e. the kitchen is only included where it is used regularly for meals.

†Table 9, Housing Tables Part I, Sample Census 1966, England and Wales, and Table 9, Housing Tables, Sample Census 1966, Scotland.

TABLE 64  
Size of households in the sample compared with census  
figures, for households

Persons per household	Impaired persons* households (%)	Census figures for Great Britain (%)
1	23	16
2	42	30
3	18	21
4	9	18
5	5	9
6	2	4
7	1	1
8 or more	*	1
No. of households on which % based	11,413	16,960,56

\*Less than 0.5%.

### 13.4 Density of occupation

The size of accommodation and size of the impaired person's household are given in Table 65.

In general smaller households live in smaller accommodation than larger families. However, there are four people, one of whom is impaired, living in one room. In fact there are three such extreme cases of overcrowding as this.

TABLE 65  
Size of accommodation of the impaired person's household

No. of persons	No. of rooms									All (%)
	1 (%)	2 (%)	3 (%)	4 (%)	5 (%)	6 (%)	7 (%)	8 (%)	9 or more (%)	
1	86	49	33	21	11	14	11	4	11	21
2	50	49	30	30	43	32	36	38	31	64
3	2	2	12	18	22	23	22	19	19	18
4	2	*	3	7	12	15	9	10	17	9
5	—	*	1	2	7	7	14	12	11	5
6	—	*	*	1	3	3	6	8	6	2
7	—	—	*	1	1	2	1	3	4	1
8 or more	—	—	—	*	1	2	1	6	2	*
No. of people on which % based	170	945	1,792	3,493	3,875	1,450	453	219	166	12,563†

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Excludes 175 not answering.

While Table 65 shows the distribution of the size of accommodation for households of different sizes a better measure of the density of occupation of accommodation is the ratio of the number of persons in the household to the number of rooms in the household's accommodation. The following classification of density is used:

- over  $1\frac{1}{2}$  persons per room,
- over 1 and up to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  persons per room,
- $\frac{1}{2}$  and up to 1 person per room,
- less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  person per room.

Table 66 shows the density of occupation of impaired persons compared with the general population of Great Britain.\*

TABLE 66  
Density of occupation of impaired persons compared with  
the general population of Great Britain

Density of occupation	Impaired persons (%)	Census figures for Great Britain (%)
Over $1\frac{1}{2}$ persons per room	1.1	3.2
Over 1 and up to $1\frac{1}{2}$ persons per room	3.3	9.6
$\frac{1}{2}$ and up to 1 person per room	58.4	67.6
Less than $\frac{1}{2}$ person per room	37.2	19.6

Ninety-six out of 100 impaired persons are living at a density of one or less persons per room, compared with only 87 out of 100 persons in Great Britain, but again, this may be because there is a high proportion of elderly persons in the sample. Density of occupation is only a crude measure of overcrowding as age and sex of household members and room size are not taken into account. However, we shall assume that overcrowding is where there are over  $1\frac{1}{2}$  persons per room. In this case, one in 100 impaired persons is living in overcrowded conditions, but they are better off than the general population where three in 100 persons are living in overcrowded accommodation.

No one-person households are overcrowded; it is impossible to be so on the criteria used. Thirty per cent of overcrowded households have eight or more persons. As one expects small dwellings are the most likely to be overcrowded; no dwellings of more than five rooms are overcrowded.

The average number of persons per room for impaired persons is 0.22 and for the general population of Great Britain 0.58.†

This emphasizes what we have already seen, that impaired persons have more spacious living accommodation than the general population of Great Britain and are less overcrowded. Indeed it may be that some of them are living in accommodation which is too big for them to manage (this will be examined in the chapter on 'wanting to be rehoused'), or some of the rooms are inaccessible.

### 13.5 Inaccessibility of rooms

Ten per cent of all impaired persons are unable to use some of the rooms in their accommodation. As one would expect (see Table 67), the more disabled a person is the more likely it is that he or she cannot use some of the household's rooms.

Over half of the non-hedfast persons needing special care are unable to use some of their rooms, about one in five persons in category 5, but only about one in 20 persons with a non-motor impairment (category 8a).

\*Table 9, Housing Tables, Part I, Sample Census 1966, England and Wales, and Table 9, Housing Tables, Sample Census 1966, Scotland.

†Table 10, Housing Tables Part I, Sample Census 1966, England and Wales, and Table 10, Housing Tables, Sample Census 1966, Scotland.



TABLE 67  
Proportion of persons with varying degrees of  
handicap unable to use some rooms

Category of handicap	% of persons (excluding bedfast) finding some rooms inaccessible	No. on which % based
1-3	53	535
4	22	404
5	15	997
6	10	2,436
7	9	2,676
8a non-motor	5	2,902
8b motor	3	2,066
All categories	10	12,484*

\*Includes 468 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

Inability to climb stairs is the main factor preventing the use of some rooms, 93% of those unable to use some rooms saying this. Not being able to walk as far as another room and doors being too narrow for wheelchairs are other answers given by 5% and 1% of all persons not able to use some rooms. "Other answers" given include the following: "the room is too cold and damp"; "I can't stand a change of atmosphere since I've had pneumonia"; "the furniture would need to be moved round every time I wanted to get the wheelchair into the kitchen", and one blind woman says "I have to grope my way around. I don't like going in there because it seems strange."

It will be seen, in the chapter on 'the need for rehousing', that inaccessibility of some rooms has been taken as one of the indicators of a need for rehousing, although it must be borne in mind that it may be no great inconvenience in some cases, for example, if a disabled husband cannot get into a spare bedroom.

### 13.6 Room in which most of the day is spent and method of heating this room

The majority of impaired persons (87%) spend most of the time when they are at home in the living room. A small proportion spend their day in the bedroom. Other rooms in which most of the day is spent are bedsitters and kitchens, and in a very few cases studies and workshops.

Table 68 shows the method of heating used to heat the room in which most of the time at home is spent.

Solid fuel fires are most commonly used to heat living rooms and kitchens, and electricity to heat bedsitters and bedrooms. Twenty-five persons use no form of heating at all, one uses only a hot water bottle and another calor gas. Some 35 people who spend most of their time at home in their bedrooms use oil heaters. This is often not the safest form of heating and it may be particularly dangerous when used by severely disabled persons, who are immobile or have very restricted mobility, in their bedrooms.

### 13.7 Using the living room as a bedroom

Eight per cent of impaired persons sometimes or always sleep in the living room. For those with a non-motor impairment (category 8a) the proportion is

TABLE 63  
Method of heating room in which most of the time at home is spent

Method of heating room	Room in which most of the time at home is spent					
	Living room (%)	Bed-sitter (%)	Bed-room (%)	Kitchen (%)	Other No.	All rooms (%)
Solid fuel fire or heater	62	37	15	57	[14]	59
Electric fire, heater or storage heater	27	43	54	21	[12]	28
Electric under-floor warming	1	3	*	1	—	1
Central heating	9	14	10	5	[12]	9
Gas heater	17	16	14	9	[4]	16
Oil heater	3	8	11	6	[4]	4
Cooker or boiler or other appliance not intended for heating	*	1	1	10	—	1
Other	—	—	6	1	—	*
No. on which % based	10,956	374	352	884	37	12,603†

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Excludes 135 not answering.

‡Percentages add to more than 100 because more than one form of heating may be used.

[ ] Denotes number not percentage.

only 3%, but 20% of persons in categories 1 and 2, and around 10% of the rest of the handicapped use the living room as a bedroom.

Seventy-seven per cent of impaired persons who sometimes or always sleep in the living room do so because of their disability. Twelve per cent of persons who use the living room as a bedroom do so because it is warmer, 3% because it is quieter and 3% from habit. A few people say that they have not enough bedrooms and so have to sleep in the living room and others say the bedroom is too damp to be used.

### 13.8 Summary

One in two impaired persons is living in accommodation with four rooms or less. Impaired persons are less likely to be living in overcrowded accommodation than the general population in Great Britain.

One in 10 impaired persons is unable to use part of his or her accommodation because of disability. Stairs are usually the main limiting factor.

Eight per cent of impaired persons sometimes or always sleep in the living room usually because their disability prevents them from sleeping in their bedrooms.

### 14.0 AMENITIES

In this chapter we are concerned with the standard of accommodation of the impaired person's household. To obtain some idea of the condition of the accommodation we have used a similar approach to the census and have asked about

the availability of fixed bath, piped hot water, piped cold water and W.C. Beyond this no further assessment of 'fitness' of accommodation is made.

As comparisons are made with census figures, which do not give any information about the use of cold water, detailed examination of this has been omitted. The original data do show, however, that 97% of persons have sole use of piped cold water, 2% have shared use, and 1% have no piped cold water.

Where an amenity is referred to as 'shared', it is taken to mean shared with other households.

#### 14.1 Regional variation

The proportions of persons and households in the sample with and without amenities are compared with census figures for the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland (details in Tables 69 and 70, extracts below).

Extract from TABLE 69

The proportion of households with one or more impaired persons, with and without amenities, in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland, compared with 1966 Census figures

Area	No hot water tap		No fixed bath		Outside W.C. only (exclusive use or shared use)		No W.C.		Exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C.	
	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)
Northern	9.4	10.7	13.4	16.1	20.4	24.3	9.8	1.2	77.1	72.1
Yorkshire and Humberside	8.6	11.1	13.9	17.5	18.0	23.5	2.0	1.6	77.4	72.0
North Western	12.0	11.0	21.1	17.6	30.8	24.5	1.7	1.1	65.4	70.2
East Midland	19.9	12.6	22.4	16.1	27.6	24.2	2.0	2.0	62.6	70.1
West Midland	13.4	14.0	16.5	19.0	25.1	19.4	1.3	2.2	68.9	73.4
East Anglia	10.9	19.3	14.7	19.8	12.4	17.1	5.3	7.9	79.1	69.8
South Eastern (excluding Greater London)	8.5	9.9	10.0	9.3	9.4	10.2	1.0	1.6	81.9	81.3
Greater London	12.1	15.0	13.8	14.8	13.7	12.4	0.1	0.2	71.2	65.6
South Western	12.9	13.1	12.4	12.4	10.9	11.7	1.9	2.7	79.9	70.8
England	11.6	12.4	14.7	14.6	18.6	17.5	1.4	1.7	73.7	72.8
Wales	14.0	14.9	20.1	20.8	27.5	24.7	2.9	4.1	62.7	60.5
Scotland	9.9	12.4	17.4	20.0	4.4	4.3	0.4	1.4	80.6	79.1
Great Britain	11.6	12.5	15.3	15.5	17.8	16.7	1.4	1.7	73.8	72.9

Extract from TABLE 70

The proportion of impaired persons with and without amenities in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland, compared with 1966 Census figures

Area	No hot water tap		No fixed bath		Outside W.C. only (exclusive use or shared use)		No W.C.		Exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C.	
	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)
Northern	8.6	8.8	12.4	13.8	20.1	22.1	0.8	1.1	77.6	75.0
Yorkshire and Humberside	8.2	9.0	13.2	14.8	17.1	21.1	1.8	1.5	78.7	75.1
North Western	11.7	9.4	20.4	15.4	30.2	22.1	1.6	1.0	66.0	72.6
East Midland	20.0	10.4	23.1	13.8	26.8	22.1	3.0	1.8	62.7	73.4
West Midland	13.3	12.2	16.0	13.1	24.4	17.9	1.5	2.0	68.3	73.8
East Anglia	10.8	16.0	15.2	16.2	11.6	14.9	3.7	7.0	77.8	74.0
South Eastern (excluding Greater London)	7.8	7.9	9.3	7.4	8.7	8.8	1.0	1.4	82.4	84.6
Greater London	11.9	12.8	11.8	15.3	14.0	11.9	0.1	0.2	76.9	70.1
South Western	12.6	10.6	12.2	10.1	10.8	10.2	1.6	2.3	80.1	80.6
England	11.2	10.3	14.5	13.6	18.1	16.0	1.5	1.4	74.0	76.3
Wales	15.4	12.5	20.7	18.2	28.4	23.8	2.7	3.7	63.2	69.5
Scotland	9.8	9.4	16.9	10.1	4.2	3.4	0.4	0.9	81.1	82.5
Great Britain	11.3	10.3	14.9	13.1	17.4	15.0	1.5	1.6	74.1	76.6

TABLE 71  
The proportion of persons with and without amenities living in pre-1919, inter-war and post-war accommodation

Age of house	No. of persons	With hot water tap		With no hot water tap (%)	With fixed bath		With no fixed bath (%)	With inside W.C.		With outside W.C. only		With no W.C. (%)	With exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C. (%)
		Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)		Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)		Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)	Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)		
Pre-1919	4,938	73	2	25	60	5	35	56	4	34	3	3	49
Inter-war (1919-44)	3,850	95	2	3	95	2	3	89	2	9	*	*	86
Post-war (1945 or later)	3,769	99	+	1	98	1	1	98	1	+	+	+	97
All houses	12,537†	87	2	11	82	3	15	79	2	16	1	2	74

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Excludes 201 not answering.

Summarizing the main points we see that the proportion of impaired persons having exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C. in Great Britain is virtually no different from that of the general population in Great Britain. This means that about one in four persons does not have exclusive use of the three basic amenities. Impaired persons in the North Western region and the East Midland and West Midland regions are worse off in this respect than the general population in these regions. The proportion of impaired persons having exclusive use of the three basic amenities is highest in the South Eastern region (excluding Greater London), the South Western region and Scotland. These proportions are the same for the general population. Greater London has the highest proportion of persons sharing amenities. East Anglia has the highest proportion of persons without a W.C..

Comparing households it can be seen that the South Eastern region and Scotland have the highest proportion of households with exclusive use of the three basic amenities. Impaired person households (households with one or more impaired persons) are better off as regards these three amenities in the Northern region, Yorkshire and Humberside, East Anglia and Greater London.

The situation is reversed for the North Western region and the East Midlands. Non-impaired households are better off in these regions. The proportion of impaired households in Great Britain having exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C. is the same as the proportion for the general population of households in Great Britain.

Therefore, the impaired population compared with the general population, are no worse off as regards exclusive use of these amenities; only about three in four persons have exclusive use of the basic amenities and a slightly lower proportion for households.

We have seen that possession of amenities varies with region. There are, in addition, several other factors likely to be linked with amenities. These are now considered.

#### 14.2 Age of accommodation

One would expect the age of the accommodation to be related to the availability of amenities (see Table 71). Pre-1919 houses are very badly equipped; less than half have exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath, and inside W.C.. While 73 % of pre-1919 houses have exclusive use of piped hot water, only 56 % have exclusive use of an inside W.C.. As one would expect, a higher proportion of post-war houses have exclusive use of all three amenities (97 %) than do inter-war houses (86 %).

#### 14.3 Tenure

The differences in the standard of accommodation of persons with different forms of tenure are most striking (see Table 72, extract overleaf). Tenants in privately rented unfurnished and furnished accommodation are the worst equipped, but whereas tenants in furnished accommodation without exclusive use of amenities are usually sharing them, similar tenants in unfurnished accommodation are completely without them.

Local authority housing is the best equipped and nine out of 10 tenants have exclusive use of all three basic amenities. Non-householders are living in relatively well equipped accommodation. This is because the majority are living with their family and are therefore not hoarders in the usual sense of the word.

Extract from TABLE 72  
Proportion of impaired persons with and without amenities with different types of tenure

Tenure	No hot water tap (%)	No fixed bath (%)	Outside W.C. only (shared or exclusive use) (%)	No W.C. (%)	Exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C. (%)
Owner-occupier and owns outright	9	12	16	1	75
Owner-occupier and has mortgage	4	7	11	—	84
Local authority house	2	2	6	*	90
Rented, not local authority, furnished	20	20	25	5	31
Rented, not local authority, unfurnished	36	46	44	3	39
Non-householder	6	10	11	2	83
Lives rent free	16	20	14	7	64
All tenures	11	15	17	2	74

\*Less than 0.5%.

#### 14.4 Type of accommodation

Purpose-built accommodation for the elderly or handicapped is the best equipped with basic amenities but even so only 93% of these tenants have exclusive use of all three amenities. Non-self-contained accommodation (rooms or lodging house) is by contrast extremely poorly equipped, but this is due to the

Extract from TABLE 73  
The proportion of persons living in different types of accommodation with and without amenities

Type of accommodation	No hot water tap (%)	No fixed bath (%)	Outside W.C. only (exclusive use or shared) (%)	No W.C. (%)	Exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C. (%)
Purpose-built accommodation for elderly or handicapped	2	2	*	—	93
Other flat in block/maisonette, self-contained flat in house	10	14	9	—	81
Rooms in house (not self-contained) or lodging house	25	18	22	*	14
Bungalow, one-storied cottage	5	7	5	1	89
Whole house, cottage more than one storey	13	18	23	2	72
Other types of accommodation	17	19	16	4	62
All types of accommodation	11	15	17	2	74

\*Less than 0.5%.

high proportion of persons in this type of accommodation who share amenities. Details are given in Table 73, and an extract is found on p. 78.

#### 14.5 Size of the household

The availability of amenities varies for households of different sizes. This is shown in detailed form in Table 74, extract below.

Extract from TABLE 74  
The proportion of households with and without amenities for households of varying sizes

No. of persons per household	No hot water tap (%)	No fixed bath (%)	Outside W.C. only (exclusive use or shared use) (%)	No W.C. (%)	Exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C. (%)
1	21	25	25	2	60
2	11	15	19	1	74
3	7	10	13	1	82
4	6	8	11	2	84
5	5	5	9	2	87
6	6	8	16	2	80
7	7	6	14	3	81
8 or more	13	16	13	7	77
All households	12	15	18	1	74

Only three in five one-person households have exclusive use of piped hot water, fixed bath and inside W. C. compared with almost three in four households of all sizes. The proportion of households sharing amenities is also highest for one-person households. The proportion of households having exclusive use of amenities increases with the size of the household up to five-person households and then decreases for six or more person households. Larger households are more likely to consist of younger persons who tend to have better amenities than older person households.

Extract from TABLE 75  
The proportion of persons with varying degrees of handicap with and without amenities

Category of handicap	No hot water tap (%)	No fixed bath (%)	Outside W.C. only (exclusive use or shared use) (%)	No W.C. (%)	Exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C. (%)
1 + 2	18	21	23	4	65
3	13	18	19	2	72
4	12	18	22	2	71
5	15	21	20	2	70
6	10	15	18	1	73
7	13	16	18	1	73
8a non-motor	12	14	17	2	75
8b motor	10	12	17	2	75
All categories	11	15	17	2	74

#### 14.6 Degree of handicap

The only difference between degrees of handicap is that a lower proportion of persons in categories 1 and 2 have exclusive use of all three amenities than all other persons, 65% in categories 1 and 2 compared with 74% for all categories, see Table 75, extract on page 79. This is likely to be because younger persons (see next paragraph) are living in better accommodation than elderly persons and 83% of persons in categories 1 and 2 are aged 65 or over.

#### 14.7 Age and sex

As is shown in Table 76, extract below, the proportion of both men and women having exclusive use of piped hot water, fixed bath, inside W.C. and exclusive use of all three amenities decreases with age. Just over four in five impaired men and women, aged between 16 and 49, have exclusive use of all amenities, about three in four men and women, aged between 50 and 64 but only seven in 10 men and women aged over 65. Thus, younger impaired persons are more likely to be living in better equipped accommodation than more elderly impaired persons.

Extract from TABLE 76  
The proportion of men and women in different age groups with and without amenities

Age group	No hot water tap (%)	No fixed bath (%)	Outside W.C. only (exclusive use or shared use) (%)	No W.C. (%)	Exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C. (%)
16-29	7	11	10	2	83
30-49	7	10	13	1	82
50-64	10	14	17	1	76
65-74	12	16	20	2	71
75 and over	14	17	18	2	71
All ages	11	15	17	2	74

#### 14.8 Use of kitchen, gas and electricity

The original data show that, apart from persons renting furnished accommodation or those living rent free, almost everyone has the use of a kitchen. Nineteen of the 94 impaired persons who rent furnished accommodation and 13 of the 270 persons who live rent free do not, however, have a kitchen. Only two of the persons who have no kitchen say they have no cooking facilities at all. Less than three in 1,000 persons are living in accommodation that has no gas or electricity supply.

#### 14.9 Situation of the W.C.

More than one in four impaired persons either uses a commode or has to go up or downstairs to the W.C. during the daytime, see Table 77. During the night more than four times as many persons use a commode, although the proportion having to go up or downstairs is less than during the daytime.

The original data show that over a quarter of persons (27%) who have an outside W.C. only or no W.C. on the same level as the room being used during the day or night say they find this very inconvenient and a similar proportion find it



TABLE 77  
Proportion of persons having to go up or downstairs to the W.C. during the day or night

Position of W.C.	Daytime (%)	Night time (%)
Up or downstairs	23	16
Same level	73	69
Uses commode	4	15
No. on which % based	12,627*	12,576†

\*Excludes 111 not answering.

†Excludes 162 not answering.

sometimes very inconvenient. It will be seen, in the chapter on 'need for rehousing', that where the W.C. is not on the same level as the living room during the day or bedroom during the night and causes inconvenience, this has been taken as one of the indicators of a need for rehousing or improvement of accommodation.

#### 14.10 Summary

One in four impaired persons does not have exclusive use for his household of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C.; this is much the same as for the general population of Great Britain. Scotland and the South Eastern region have the highest proportions of impaired persons with exclusive use of the three basic amenities, and indeed this is so for the general population. Whereas in the general population Wales and Greater London have the lowest proportions of persons having exclusive use of the three basic amenities, for impaired persons the East Midland region, Wales and the North Western region have the lowest proportions of persons having exclusive use of these basic amenities.

Pre-1919 accommodation has very poor basic amenities; less than half has exclusive use of the three basic amenities.

Of all tenancies, privately rented unfurnished and furnished accommodation are the worst equipped for the basic amenities and local authority housing the best.

Young impaired persons are more likely to be living in accommodation with all three basic amenities than the more elderly. A higher proportion of persons needing special care have poorly equipped accommodation than any other persons and this may make the task of the persons caring for them even more difficult than it is already.

Only 2% of all impaired persons share the kitchen with another household or have no kitchen at all. One per cent of persons are without electricity and 37 persons in the total sample are without both gas and electricity.

Over a quarter of the impaired persons who have an outside W.C. only or no W.C. on the same level as the room being used during the day or night find the location of the W.C. very inconvenient.

#### 15.0 COST OF HOUSING

All informants were asked for their housing costs. Impaired persons who are not heads of households or spouses of heads of households have, as has already been stated, been classified as non-householders. Thus for cost of housing the

amounts given are for the impaired person's household, only if the impaired person is the head of the household or the spouse of the head of household. For all other persons the cost of housing is for that person alone and not for the household. This means that comparisons of housing costs cannot be made with a general population as all analyses of these are made for households and not persons.

The housing costs include, where applicable, rent, rates, water rates, ground rent, feu duty, mortgage repayments and interest, and service and maintenance charges. Where the weekly housing cost has been calculated for heads of household and spouses of heads of household the housing costs for the households are given, being the total cost before any sub-letting. For non-householders, it has been necessary to calculate their *share* of the housing costs.

In addition to the above the following calculations have been made. For tenants renting furnished accommodation one-third of the rent paid has been deducted to allow for the cost of furniture provided. Non-householders who have breakfast and at least one main meal a day provided have had two-thirds of the amount they pay deducted, to allow for the cost of food and furniture provided. Non-householders who receive no board or have breakfast only have had one-third of the amount they pay deducted to cover the cost of the furniture provided.

The weekly housing costs of impaired persons are given in Table 78.

TABLE 78  
Weekly cost of housing

Weekly cost of housing	%	Cum. %
Rent and rates free	7	7
1s.-9s.	9	16
10s.-19s.	18	34
£1-£1 9s.	18	52
£1 10s.-£1 19s.	13	65
£2-£2 9s.	11	76
£2 10s.-£2 19s.	8	84
£3-£3 9s.	5	89
£3 10s.-£3 19s.	3	92
£4-£4 9s.	2	94
£4 10s.-£4 19s.	2	96
£5-£5 19s.	2	98
£6-£6 19s.	1	99
£7 and over	1	100
Median weekly cost of housing	£1 7s. 10d.	
No. on which % based	12,031*	

\*Excludes 707 not answering.

About one in two impaired persons is paying less than £1 10s. per week for housing and in fact the median weekly housing cost is only £1 7s. 10d. Eight in 100 persons are paying £4 or more per week for housing and about one in four is paying £2 10s. or more per week.

### 15.1 Cost of housing for different tenants

One would expect housing costs to vary with different types of tenures, as is shown by Table 79, summary and extract of which is given opposite. While 65% of owner-occupiers who own outright pay less than £1 per week on housing costs,

almost half the owner-occupiers with mortgages pay £3 10s. or more per week. Almost a third of local authority tenants pay less than £2 per week and just over a fifth pay £3 or more per week. Almost half the tenants renting private unfurnished accommodation pay less than £1 10s. per week and 17% pay £3 or more per week.

Extract from TABLE 79  
The weekly cost of housing for persons with different tenures

Weekly cost of housing	Tenure				
	Owner-occupier and owns outright (%)	Owner-occupier and has mortgage (%)	Local authority tenant (%)	Rented, not local authority, unfurnished (%)	All tenures (%)
Rent and rates free	—	—	—	—	7
1s.-19s.	65	4	1	23	27
£1-£1 19s.	31	17	30	46	31
£2-£2 19s.	4	23	47	14	19
£3-£3 19s.	*	16	16	8	8
£4-£4 19s.	*	15	5	3	4
£5 and over	—	25	1	6	4
No. on which % based	3,330	750	3,526	2,218	12,008

\*Less than 0.5%.

Thirty-eight per cent of non-householders have no housing costs and only a third pay more than £1 per week.

As is to be expected, owner-occupiers with mortgages have the highest housing costs; 58% of those who pay £7 or more per week are owner-occupiers with mortgages. Apart from non-householders and persons living rent free owner-occupiers owning outright have the lowest costs; 83% of persons paying between 1s. and 9s. per week are owner-occupiers who own outright. Almost nine in 10 local authority tenants pay rents of between £1 and £3 9s. per week. The range of rents paid by tenants renting private unfurnished accommodation is wider, about 9 in 10 paying between 10s. and £4 9s. per week.

### 15.2 Cost of housing for different types of accommodation

The weekly housing costs for different types of accommodation are shown in Table 80. Four in five impaired persons living in purpose-built accommodation pay less than £2 10s. per week for rent. Just over one in four flat dwellers pays £3 or more per week for the accommodation. About one in five persons living in accommodation which is not self-contained pays £3 or more per week. Seven in 10 persons living in houses of more than one storey spend less than £2 per week on their housing.

### 15.3 Cost of housing by income

As one would expect, the cost of housing varies for those with different weekly incomes (see Table 81). One in two persons with a weekly income of less than £4 per week pays less than 10s. per week on housing. Seven in 10 persons with weekly incomes of less than £5 per week pay less than £1 per week for their accommodation. At the other end of the income scale three in 10 persons with a weekly income of £25 per week or more pay £4 or more per week on housing.

TABLE 80  
The weekly cost of housing for persons with different types of accommodation

Weekly cost of housing	Type of accommodation					
	Purpose-built accommodation for the elderly or handicapped (%)	Other flat in block (mainly self-contained flat in house (%)	Rooms in house (not self-contained) or lodging house (%)	Bungalow, one-storied cottages (%)	Whole house, cottage more than one storey (%)	Other types of accommodation (%)
Rent and rates free	3	3	6	9	8	13
1s.-9s.	1	2	8	10	12	7
10s.-19s.	4	10	8	25	21	9
£1.-£1 9s.	20	15	26	26	17	18
£1 10s.-£1 19s.	28	17	19	9	12	18
£2.-£2 9s.	24	14	9	5	10	13
£2 10s.-£2 19s.	11	12	4	5	8	11
£3.-£3 9s.	3	9	7	1	4	8
£3 10s.-£3 19s.	3	6	4	1	4	3
£4.-£4 9s.	1	3	2	1	3	3
£4 10s.-£4 19s.	1	3	3	1	1	2
£5 and over	1	6	4	3	3	2
No. on which % based	679	1,899	399	1,340	7,576	145
						12,038*

\*Excludes 700 not answering.

TABLE 81  
The weekly cost of housing for persons with different amounts of weekly income

Weekly cost of housing	No. of persons	Weekly income															£25 and over (%)	All persons (%)
		£4-£9	£10-£19	£20-£29	£30-£39	£40-£49	£50-£59	£60-£69	£70-£79	£80-£89	£90-£99	£100-£119	£120-£139	£140-£159	£160-£199	£200-£249		
Rent and rates free	199	43	28	13	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
1s-5s	—	8	10	13	10	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
5s-10s	—	20	22	28	21	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19
11s-15s	—	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
16s-20s	—	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
21s-25s	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
26s-30s	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
31s-35s	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
36s-40s	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
41s-45s	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
46s-50s	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
51s-55s	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
56s and over	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
No. on which % based	48	85	1,041	792	1,046	681	723	824	1,515	900	721	570	600	248	401	777	11,127	

\* Less than 0.5%.

† Includes 1,408 not answered.

[ ] Denotes number not percentages.

Thirty-nine of the 48 persons with no weekly income have their rent and rates free but the other nine claim to pay between 10s. and £1 9s. per week on housing, presumably from savings or capital.

#### 15.4 Extra expenses for housing because of disability

All impaired persons were asked whether they had any extra expenses for housing because of disability. Only 3% (276 persons) have any such extra expenses. Three in 10 of these persons say that the extra expenses are because disability prevents them from doing any repairs, decorating or plumbing themselves, so that they have to pay to have even minor jobs done. Two in five persons with extra housing expenses say they need a larger or more expensive house, with special adaptations and fittings because of their disability. Other answers given were as follows. Decorations need to be done more frequently because of wheel-chairs, sticks and crutches knocking against furniture and doors, or there may be the extra cost of an insurance for a mortgage because of disability. Moving to more suitable accommodation because of disability incurs removal expenses and where a disability necessitates having a car this may involve renting a garage. One exceptional case of extra expenses for housing because of disability is a woman living with her daughter because she cannot live alone at present. She gives her daughter money for her board and lodging but also has to pay the rates and mortgage repayments on her own house.

The actual amount involved in extra housing expenses is not given because this is unlikely to be reliable. While an impaired person may know his or her expenses are higher because of disability it is difficult to say exactly how much higher they are.

Although the actual number of those with extra housing expenses is small, it is worth remembering that the things which able-bodied people take for granted may be denied disabled people. Thus they may need help with minor decorations and repairs, and may even need financial help to meet their special housing needs.

The original data show that degree of handicap does not seem to affect whether or not impaired persons have extra housing expenses. The most severely handicapped and those with a minor handicap are equally likely to say they have extra housing costs.

#### 15.5 Summary

The average weekly amount spent on housing by impaired persons is £1 7s. 10d. Owner-occupiers with mortgages have the highest housing costs and, apart from non-householders and persons living rent free, owner-occupiers who own their houses outright have the lowest housing costs.

The amount spent on housing varies with income. Three in 10 persons with a weekly income of £25 per week or more pay £4 or more per week on housing, while only one in 20 persons with a weekly income of between £12 and £13 9s. pays this amount.

About 3% of impaired persons say they have extra expenses for housing because of their disability.

TABLE 82  
Fittings and alterations made to the house because of person's disability and cost of these

Fitting	(a) Fitting made		(b) Cost of fitting										If paid		If free or part cost not paid by			
	No.	%	Does not know or cannot remember (%)	Less than £1 (%)	£1- £2 19s. (%)	£2- £4 19s. (%)	£5- £9 19s. (%)	£10- £14 19s. (%)	£15- £19 9s. (%)	£20- £29 19s. (%)	£30 or more (%)	Free (%)	Full cost (%)	Part cost (%)	Local authority (%)	Friend or relative (%)	Cost nothing (%)	Other (%)
Burnister rails	646	5	16	8	13	13	8	3	1	*	1	37	99	1	35	35	13	17
Coal fires replaced	1,470	12	4	*	1	*	5	6	6	15	59	4	97	3	30	54	—	16
Handrails fitted to:																		
(i) Bath	471	4	21	7	8	7	10	1	—	1	2	43	94	6	72	24	1	3
(ii) W.C.	170	1	1	22	17	8	2	3	—	—	—	47	100	—	55	20	20	5
Widened or reversed doorways	75	1	22	1	15	6	7	—	3	7	10	29	[43]	[2]	[10]	[7]	[3]	[3]
Added/con- verted:																		
(i) W.C.	198	2	5	4	1	2	5	3	2	6	59	13	83	17	[33]	[9]	—	[3]
(ii) Bathroom	158	1	45	—	—	1	—	3	3	8	29	13	70	30	[36]	[4]	—	[6]
Installed ramps/ pathways	85	20	9	7	13	6	7	—	—	2	7	49	[38]	[2]	[22]	[9]	[7]	[6]
Walls removed/ rooms con- verted	77	1	11	—	—	—	4	9	—	17	42	17	98	2	[3]	[4]	—	[6]
Other fittings made	281	2	16	5	2	3	9	9	8	7	26	15	90	10	41	31	—	28

\*Less than 0.5%.

[ ] Denotes number not percentage.

Column (a) is based on 12,738, excluding persons not answering, except for ramps and pathways.

Column (b) is based on numbers in column (a).





## 16.0 ADAPTATIONS TO HOUSING

As disabled people have special physical needs they are therefore likely to require a different type of housing than that for able-bodied people. We have seen that 5% of impaired people are living in purpose-built housing for the elderly or handicapped. However, it does not follow that all *impaired* people ought to be rehoused in purpose-built accommodation. They may have had alterations and adaptations made to their present accommodation to make it more suitable, or alterations and adaptations may meet their needs and indeed not all impaired persons are disabled.

In this section we are looking at what housing alterations have been made and at what they cost. If a payment was made we see whether all or only part of the cost was met by the impaired person and who paid the rest of the amount.

All informants who performed the tests of motor capacity without difficulty were simply asked "has anything been done to make it easier to do things or to get about", as it was felt that they were unlikely to have had many alterations made. The answers were treated in the same way as those given by informants who were asked in detail about the following: hannister rails, the replacement of coal fires by an easier form of heating, handrails fitted to the bath and W.C., the installation of ramps and pathways, the addition or conversion of a room and any other alterations.

At the interview it was stressed that we were only interested in fittings and alterations that had been made to, or were required for, housing because of the physical condition caused by a person's disability. Some alterations and fittings mentioned, for example hoists and rails, would obviously only be made for a disabled person. Other adaptations, such as central heating, double glazing and the installation of bathrooms are ones which would benefit both the able-bodied and the disabled, although disability may accentuate the need for them.

Table 82 shows what alterations and additions have been made to the accommodation of impaired persons, at what cost, and, if they were free, who, in fact, paid. To summarize, the adaptation which has most often been made is the replacement of coal fires by an easier form of heating. About one in eight persons has had this done. The next most common adaptations which have been made are the provision of hannister rails and fitting of handrails to baths. One in five wheelchair users has had ramps and pathways fitted. Other fittings made range from the simple and inexpensive, for example raising the W.C. seat, to the more complex and costly such as the installation of a lift. Other alterations which impaired people have had made illustrate their special housing needs. They are as follows: steps to the bath, alterations to window and door handles, changing the position of electric sockets, changing the position of sinks, the installation of showers, pulleys, hoists and double glazing, the lowering of baths, grip rails, a gate across the top of the stairs to prevent a mentally subnormal person from falling downstairs, the garden fenced to keep the guide dog in, a flashing light when the door bell rings for a deaf person, the altered position of shelves, sliding doors fitted and the construction of sheds and garages for wheelchairs and invalid tricycles. A 37-year-old woman who is an artificial kidney patient on home dialysis has had her bedroom specially fitted to take the kidney machine. A sink drain, a special electricity point and special flooring to take the weight of the machine have been installed.

Having seen the variety of adaptations which may be made to housing we now see the kind of persons who have had these adaptations made.

#### **16.1 Degree of handicap of persons with adaptations**

The effect of degree of handicap on whether an adaptation has been made is shown in Table 83.

Seventy-seven per cent of all impaired persons have had no adaptations made to their accommodation. Persons in categories 3, 4 and 5 are most likely to have had adaptations made, about four in 10 of them have had some adaptations made, compared with less than two in 10 of those with a non-motor impairment. The fact that some persons with no difficulty with self-care (categories 8a and 8b) say they have had alterations and adaptations made to their housing because of disability seems to indicate that even those with a minor impairment may need special housing conditions. The proportion of persons needing special care who have had 'other' adaptations made is more than twice that of the least disabled. This is because the group of other alterations includes some of the more specialized ones such as lifts and hoists.

#### **16.2 Age and sex of persons with adaptations**

There is a slight increase with age in the proportion of persons having bannister rails fitted, coal fires changed and bath handrails fitted (see Table 84), but for all other alterations age does not seem to be a significant fact. Seventeen per cent of men and 27% of women have had adaptations made. In each of the age groups more women than men have had alterations made.

#### **16.3 Mobility of persons with adaptations**

The mobility of persons who have had alterations made is shown in Table 85. The proportion of persons who can get out on their own without aids and without difficulty, and who have had adaptations made, is lower than for all other persons. About one in five wheelchair users has had ramps or pathways installed. Persons who can get out on their own only with aids or difficulty, those who can only get out when accompanied by someone else and the housebound who are able to get around inside the house, are most likely to have had alterations made. However, 15% of persons who get out on their own without aids and without difficulty have had at least one alteration made to their house.

#### **16.4 Whether persons with adaptations are on the local authority physically handicapped register**

The one factor which does have a significant effect on whether or not adaptations have been made is whether or not the person is registered as physically handicapped with the local authority (see Table 86). Half the registered have had at least one alteration or addition made to their accommodation compared with only 21% of the non-registered.

Registration varies from one local authority to another. Some local authorities will not provide any aids or adaptations for disabled persons unless they are registered. Therefore, the relationship here may be a reversible one; a person becomes registered because he or she wants help with adaptations but must first

TABLE 83  
Adaptations made to housing by persons with varying degrees of handicap

Category of handicap	Proportion of persons who have had the following adaptations made										No. on which % based
	Bannister rails fitted (%)	Coal fires replaced (%)	Bath hand-rails fitted (%)	W.C. hand-rails fitted (%)	Door-ways widened or reversed (%)	W.C. added or converted (%)	Bath-room added or converted (%)	Ramps or paths installed† (%)	Walls re-moved or rooms converted (%)	Other adaptations made (%)	
1 + 2	5	10	2	3	1	—	—	[4]	2	5	101
3	9	13	6	6	2	3	1	24	2	5	551
4	9	23	5	5	*	2	1	[4]	*	4	551
5	9	18	5	5	1	3	2	20	1	4	1,010
6	9	14	6	2	1	3	2	17	1	3	2,457
7	5	15	4	1	*	1	1	[3]	1	2	2,707
8a non-motor	2	8	1	+	*	1	1	[4]	1	1	2,935
8b motor	4	8	3	+	*	1	1	[3]	*	2	2,092
All categories	5	12	4	1	1	2	1	20	1	2	12,738†

\* Less than 0.5%.

† Based on 441 wheelchair users only.

‡ Includes 475 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

[ ] Denotes number not percentage.

TABLE 84  
Adaptations made to housing because of disability by men and women of different ages

Age and sex	Proportion of persons who have had the following adaptations made										No. on which % based
	Boiler- rails fitted (%)	Coal fires replaced (%)	Bath hand- rails fitted (%)	W.C. hand- rails fitted (%)	Door- ways widened or reversed (%)	W.C. added or converted (%)	Bath- rooms added or converted (%)	Ramps or path- ways installed† (%)	Walls re- moved or rooms con- verted (%)	Other adap- tations made (%)	
Men aged:											
16-29	2	2	1	1	1	1	—	[5]	1	1	208
30-49	3	4	2	1	1	2	1	[11]	1	1	817
50-64	3	8	3	1	1	1	1	[9]	*	2	1,662
65-74	4	11	3	1	1	1	1	[6]	*	2	1,477
75 and over	5	12	3	1	—	3	2	[1]	1	1	1,005
All ages	4	8	3	1	1	1	1	27	1	1	5,169
Women aged:											
16-29	5	3	1	1	1	2	1	[11]	1	2	161
30-49	4	13	3	1	1	2	1	[10]	1	4	704
50-64	6	15	4	2	1	1	2	18	*	7	1,793
65-74	9	15	5	2	*	2	2	16	1	4	2,313
75 and over	5	13	4	2	*	2	1	18	1	2	2,594
All ages	6	14	4	2	1	2	1	17	1	3	7,569
Men and women aged:											
16-29	3	3	1	1	1	1	*	[6]	1	2	369
30-49	3	9	2	1	1	2	1	36	1	2	1,521
50-64	4	11	4	1	1	1	1	20	*	3	3,457
65-74	7	13	5	1	1	1	1	17	*	2	3,792
75 and over	5	13	3	2	*	2	1	13	1	2	3,599
All ages	5	12	4	1	1	2	1	20	1	2	12,738

\* Less than 0.5%.

† Based on 441 wheelchair users only.

[ ] Denotes number not percentage.

TABLE 85  
The mobility of persons who have had adaptations made to housing because of disability

Mobility	Proportion of persons who have had the following adaptations made										No. on which % based
	Bannister rails fitted (%)	Coal fires replaced (%)	Bath hand-rails fitted (%)	W.C. hand-rails fitted (%)	Door-ways widened or reversed (%)	W.C. added or converted (%)	Bath-room added or converted (%)	Ramps or paths-wayways installed† (%)	Walls removed or rooms converted (%)	Other adaptations made (%)	
<i>Gets out</i>											
On own, no aids or difficulty	3	9	2	*	*	1	1	—	*	2	6,782
On own, with aids or difficulty	7	16	6	1	1	2	2	20	1	2	2,886
Only if accompanied	9	15	6	4	2	2	1	21	1	4	1,363
<i>Housesbound</i>											
Gets about house (walking or in wheelchair)	6	14	5	5	1	2	1	13	1	3	1,330
<i>Chairfast:</i>											
no help needed to get in/out	3	22	3	—	—	2	2	—	2	3	63
uses median-toal aid to get in/out	[11]	[8]	[1]	[3]	—	—	—	[1]	[1]	[3]	45
needs person to help in/out	8	10	2	4	—	2	1	[3]	—	3	135
in/out	3	8	2	2	1	—	—	[1]	3	5	117
Bedfast											
All persons	5	12	4	1	1	2	1	20	1	2	12,721

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Based on 441 wheelchair users only.

[ ] Denotes number not percentage.

TABLE 86  
Adaptations made to housing because of disability by persons registered on the local authority physically handicapped register

Registration with the local authority	Proportion of persons who have had the following adaptations made										No. on which % based
	Banister rails fitted (%)	Coat fires replaced (%)	Bath hand-rails fitted (%)	W.C. hand-rails fitted (%)	Door-ways widened or reversed (%)	W.C. added or converted (%)	Bath-room added or converted (%)	Ramps or paths installed† (%)	Walls removed or rooms converted (%)	Other adaptations made (%)	
Registered	14	19	15	9	3	4	2	31	3	6	656
Not registered	5	11	3	1	4	1	1	13	1	3	12,082
All persons	5	12	4	1	1	2	1	20	1	2	12,738

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Based on 441 wheelchair users only.

be registered with the local authority, or, as he or she is registered and so known to the authority information will be given to the registered person on what help is available. While only one in 20 non-registered persons has had hannister rails fitted, one in seven persons who is registered has had this done. Proportionately five times as many persons who are registered have had bath handrails fitted, and nine times as many have had W.C. handrails as non-registered persons. Almost one in three wheelchair users who are registered with a local authority has had ramps or pathways installed but only about one in eight non-registered persons.

Thus, to summarize, for every adaptation considered the proportion of registered persons who have had an adaptation made is higher than for the non-registered persons. The smallest difference is shown for the replacement of coal fires and this is very much a matter of whether or not an individual can afford the cost.

#### **16.5 Tenure of persons with adaptations**

Owner-occupiers are more likely to have coal fires replaced by an easier form of heating (see Table 87) than any other tenants. Apart from this the differences between tenures are not significant for the individual adaptations. Thus, as we would expect, more owner-occupiers have had at least one adaptation made to housing than any other tenants.

#### **16.6 Desire to move of persons with adaptations**

Having adaptations made may make impaired people less inclined to want to move. Whether persons who want to move have had adaptations made is shown in Table 88.

Only 7% of persons who have to move against their will have had any alterations or fittings made to their accommodation. The same proportion of persons who want to move and who do not want to move have had at least one adaptation made. Therefore, persons without adaptations are not more likely to say they would like to move than are persons who have had some adaptations made.

#### **16.7 Cost of adaptations**

Cost of adaptations is shown in Table 82. Twelve per cent of impaired persons have changed their coal fires but nearly all of them have had to pay the full cost of doing so themselves. Only 4% had this alteration made free of charge and 3% had part of the cost paid for them. The proportion of persons who have had handrails fitted is smaller (4% have had bath handrails fitted and 1% W.C. handrails) but almost half of them have had them fitted free. About half the wheelchair users who have had ramps or pathways installed have had them done free of charge.

The actual amounts paid vary for different adaptations. While practically all hannister rails and bath and W.C. handrails cost under £15 to be fitted, over half the new heating methods cost over £30. This is mainly due to the high cost of installing central heating at an average cost of £250 and a maximum of £650. The most expensive alteration which has been made is the installation of a lift at a cost of £2,000, although the more usual amount paid for this type of adaptation

TABLE 87  
The tenure of persons who have had adaptations made to housing because of disability

Tenure	Proportion of persons who have had the following adaptations made										
	Barnister rails fitted (%)	Coal fires replaced (%)	Bath hand-rails fitted (%)	W.C. hand-rails fitted (%)	Door-ways widened or reversed (%)	W.C. added or converted (%)	Bath-room added or converted (%)	Ramps or paths, ways installed (%)	Walls removed or rooms converted (%)	Other adaptations made (%)	No. on which % based
Owner-occupier and owns outright	5	14	5	2	1	3	3	23	*	2	3,584
Owner-occupier and has mortgage	5	18	5	1	1	2	2	[5]	1	4	870
Local authority tenant	5	9	4	1	1	*	*	[27]	*	2	3,624
Rented, not local authority, furnished	2	7	1	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	95
Rented, not local authority, unfurnished	7	13	2	1	1	1	1	18	1	2	2,262
Non-householder	3	7	3	2	*	1	1	14	1	2	1,872
Lives rent free	5	7	6	1	—	3	2	[1]	1	1	270
All tenures	5	12	4	1	1	2	1	20	1	2	12,577

\* Less than 0.5%.

† Based on 441 wheelchair users only.

[ ] Denotes number not percentage.



TABLE 88  
Whether persons who have had adaptations made to housing because of disability want to move

Desire to move	Proportion of persons who have had the following adaptations made										No. on which % based
	Bannister rails fitted (%)	Coal fires replaced (%)	Bath hand-rails fitted (%)	W.C. hand-rails fitted (%)	Door-ways widened or reversed (%)	W.C. added or converted (%)	Bath-rooms added or converted (%)	Ramps or paths-ways installed† (%)	Walls re-moved or rooms converted (%)	Other adaptations made (%)	
Does not want to move, but has to	3	4	1	1	1	3	3	[4]	1	1	74
Is about to move	4	11	2	2	*	1	1	—	1	6	217
Would like to move	6	15	4	1	1	1	1	20	*	2	3,085
Does not want to move	5	11	4	1	*	2	2	21	1	2	8,566
All persons	5	12	4	1	1	2	1	20	1	2	11,942‡

\* Less than 0.5%.

† Based on 441 wheelchair users only.

‡ Proxy interviews are excluded and persons not answering.

[ ] Denotes number not percentage.

is about £1,000. Bathrooms and extra bedrooms are also expensive additions that some persons have had made because of their disability.

#### **16.8 Cost of adaptations and whether registered with the local authority**

For all adaptations, except the replacement of coal fires, a much higher proportion of persons who are registered have had their adaptations made free of charge (see Table 89). For example, 63% of registered persons have had their bannister rails fitted free of charge compared with only 35% of non-registered persons. Over seven in 10 persons who are registered, and have had bath handrails fitted, have had them fitted free of charge, compared with only just over four in 10 persons who are not registered. Over half the registered persons who have had ramps or pathways installed or doorways widened or reversed have had them done free of charge, compared with only about a third of non-registered persons having these adaptations made.

#### **16.9 Cost of adaptations and tenure of persons who have had them made**

The cost of adaptations made to housing, because of disability, for persons with different types of tenure is shown in Table 90. Local authority tenants are much more likely to have bannister rails, bath handrails and W.C. handrails fitted free of charge than any other tenants. Three in four local authority tenants who have had bannister rails fitted have had them put in free compared with only four in 10 of all tenants. Four in five local authority tenants have had bath handrails fitted free compared with one in two of all persons. This may be because local authorities will only pay for adaptations to their own housing, or because local authority tenants are more likely to apply for adaptations as they know to whom they can apply.

#### **16.10 Persons responsible for payment of adaptations**

Local authorities and friends and relatives are most likely to pay for adaptations. Sometimes an adaptation has not cost anything to be done because the informant or a relative made it. Other persons who paid all or part of the cost of adaptations are landlords, the Department of Health and Social Security, voluntary societies, employers and hospitals.

The local authority is most likely to pay all or part of the cost of fitting W.C. and bath handrails if the impaired person himself is not responsible for the cost. Half the ramps and pathways made free of charge were paid for by local authorities. About one in three persons who did not have to pay for bannister rails to be fitted had them paid for by the local authority. Replacements of coal fires are more likely to be paid for by friends and relatives.

To summarize, we see that the adaptation impaired persons most frequently have made is the replacement of a coal fire by an easier form of heating. This adaptation is least likely to be paid for by the local authority. Handrails and ramps and pathways are the most likely adaptations to be made by local authorities free of charge.

#### **16.11 Demand for (more) adaptations to housing**

Registration as a physically handicapped person means one is more likely to have had adaptations made. Although some disabled persons almost certainly do not require any form of special housing, it is, perhaps, surprising that the

TABLE 89  
The cost of adaptations made to housing, because of disability, and whether these persons with adaptations are registered on the local authority physically handicapped register

Cost of fitment	Fitment made											
	Bathroom rails fitted			Coal fires replaced			Bath handrails fitted			W.C., handrails fitted		
	Reg. (%)	Not reg. (%)	All (%)	Reg. (%)	Not reg. (%)	All (%)	Reg. (%)	Not reg. (%)	All (%)	Reg. (%)	Not reg. (%)	All (%)
Fitted free	63	35	39	3	4	4	72	43	49	61	49	53
Full cost	35	64	60	92	93	93	24	54	48	39	51	47
Part cost	2	1	1	5	3	3	4	3	3	—	—	—
No. on which % based	85	512	597	120	1,278	1,398	87	312	399	51	94	145
Cost of fitment	W.C. or bathroom added or converted			Doorways widened or reversed or ramps or pathways installed			Other alterations made					
	Reg. (%)	Not reg. (%)	All (%)	Reg. (%)	Not reg. (%)	All (%)	Reg. (%)	Not reg. (%)	All (%)	Reg. (%)	Not reg. (%)	All (%)
	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.
Fitted free	159	9	14	54	32	42	21	11	16	—	—	—
Full cost	115	71	68	44	64	55	25	82	77	—	—	—
Part cost	15	20	18	2	4	3	3	7	7	—	—	—
No. on which % based	37	275	312	66	79	145	49	270	319	—	—	—

Denotes number not percentages.

TABLE 90  
The cost of adaptations made to housing, because of disability, by persons with different types of tenure

Tenure	Fitted made											
	Bathroom radii fitted				Coat. fire replaced				Bath or W.C. handrails fitted			
	Fitted free (%)	Full cost (%)	Part cost (%)	No. on which % based	Fitted free (%)	Full cost (%)	Part cost (%)	No. on which % based	Fitted free (%)	Full cost (%)	Part cost (%)	No. on which % based
Owner-occupier (owns outright or has mortgage)	16	82	2	197	2	94	4	632	25	71	4	219
	76	24	—	124	2	96	2	325	80	18	2	181
	47	53	—	163	9	87	4	283	62	38	—	61
	26	74	—	107	7	89	4	143	44	55	1	80
	39	60	1	591	4	93	3	1,383	56	48	2	241
Tenure	Ramps or pathways installed or doorways widened or reversed											
	Bathroom or W.C. added or converted				Fitted free (%)				No. on which % based			
	Fitted free (%)	Full cost (%)	Part cost (%)	No. on which % based	Fitted free (%)	Full cost (%)	Part cost (%)	No. on which % based	Fitted free (%)	Full cost (%)	Part cost (%)	No. on which % based
	4	72	24	212	24	74	2	51	11	87	2	115
	[14]	[2]	—	28	38	46	2	54	19	78	3	68
Owner-occupier (owns outright or has mortgage)	[1]	[27]	[1]	29	[5]	[14]	[2]	21	21	59	20	66
	[16]	[19]	[7]	42	[11]	[5]	—	16	20	72	8	63
	14	67	19	303	42	55	3	142	16	77	7	314
All tenants												

[ ] Denotes number not percentage.

number of persons who have had adaptations made because of disability is not higher. It may be that some disabled persons have learnt to live with their disability and environment, and so have had no alterations made. Also, some disabled persons, and those who look after them, may be unaware that the local authority is able to make certain alterations and adaptations to their accommodation free of charge. Moreover, some disabled persons simply do not know what could be done to make their living conditions easier. Thus although everyone was asked what alterations they *would like* to have made, we recognize the limitations of such a question. Many persons, no doubt, would benefit in terms of mobility and independence from alterations and fittings to their accommodation, but they do not know what is available, or cannot envisage what could be done, or presume the cost would be too high, and so do not express a desire to have any housing alterations made.

One in five persons says he or she would like some (more) adaptations made. The most frequent requests are for handrails to the bath (27%) and the installation or changed position of a W.C. (29%). Some of the adaptations or additions which are required are for the basic amenities of a house—indoor W.C., bathroom, electricity and water, while others such as pulleys, hoists, ramps and handrails, apply only to the disabled. The range of other answers is large because it covers so many different things which are listed below:

double glazing, lowered baths, raised sinks, lifts,  
placing electricity and gas meters in more convenient positions,  
long tap handles, alterations to windows to make them easier to open,  
flashing lights so that the deaf can see if someone is at the door,  
lever door handles, escalators, garages, and raised electricity points.

TABLE 91  
Alterations that persons with varying degrees of handicap would like made to their accommodation

Alterations desired	Category of handicap							
	Very severe 1-3 (%)	Severe		Appreciable 6 (%)	Minor/no			All categories (%)
		4 (%)	5 (%)		7 (%)	8a non-motor (%)	8b motor (%)	
Handrail rails	12	20	9	11	15	5	11	11
Handrails to bath	16	30	28	33	29	20	23	27
Handrails to W.C.	11	14	3	5	5	2	2	4
Central heating/change fires	5	5	9	8	9	10	6	8
Widen or reverse doorways	7	5	2	1	1	*	1	1
Install or change position of W.C.	29	38	30	25	26	34	24	29
Install or change position of bathroom	14	10	15	13	13	18	15	15
Install ramps or pathways	21	4	6	5	6	3	4	5
Install shower	1	7	4	6	4	2	3	4
Walls removed	2	12	3	3	3	4	4	4
Pulley or hoist fitted	5	2	3	1	*	—	—	1
Electricity installed or power points changed	2	7	5	2	2	4	3	3
Hot and/or cold water installed	2	2	1	2	1	5	1	2
Cupboards fitted	1	2	1	3	2	2	2	2
Roof repaired	—	—	—	*	*	*	*	*
W.C. alterations	2	2	—	1	1	*	—	*
Other answers	12	18	15	15	7	9	11	12
No. on which % based	122	101	318	612	531	425	291	2,440†‡

\* Less than 0.5%.

† Percentages add to more than 100 because more than 1 adaptation may be desired.

‡ Includes 40 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

The alterations which persons of varying degrees of handicap would like made to their accommodation are shown in Table 91. The demand for handrails for W.C.s increases with degree of handicap; 11% of persons needing special care, who want adaptations made, require handrails for the W.C. compared with only 4% of all persons. One in five persons needing special care who wants alterations made, wants ramps and pathways, compared with one in 20 of all persons requiring adaptations.

The alterations desired and the tenure of persons wanting them are shown in Table 92. The proportion of tenants in privately rented unfurnished accommodation wanting a bathroom installed or the position of it changed (36%) is much

TABLE 92  
Alterations desired to housing by persons with different forms of tenure

Alterations desired	Tenure					
	Owner- occupier (%)	Local authority tenant (%)	Rented, not local authority, unfurnished (%)	Non- householder (%)	All other tenures (%)	All tenures (%)
Bannister rails	9	14	10	9	13	11
Handrails to bath	25	38	15	23	28	27
Handrails to W.C.	3	6	3	5	13	4
Central heating/change fires	9	8	7	8	14	8
Widen/reverse doorways	1	2	*	2	1	1
Install/change position of W.C.	32	18	41	29	20	29
Install/change position of bathrooms	13	2	36	12	13	15
Install ramps and pathways	6	6	3	7	1	5
Install shower	5	4	2	5	—	4
Walls removed	4	2	3	7	7	4
Pulley/hoist fitted	2	1	—	1	1	1
Electricity installed/power points changed	3	4	1	1	3	3
Hot and/or cold water installed	*	1	7	1	3	2
Cupboards fitted	2	2	1	3	1	2
Roof repaired	—	*	*	—	1	*
W.C. alterations	1	1	—	1	—	*
Other answers	8	17	10	12	14	12
No. on which % based	810	770	517	273	70	2,440†

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Percentages add to more than 100 because more than one adaptation may be desired.

higher than for all tenants (15%), and only 2% of local authority tenants who want adaptations want bathrooms. The proportion of tenants renting private unfurnished accommodation who want W.C.s installed or the position of them changed, 41%, is much higher than local authority tenants (18%), and rather higher than owner-occupiers (32%). The worse conditions of impaired persons living in privately rented unfurnished accommodation is because of worse conditions of such tenants in the general population. For alterations required, other than W.C.s and bathrooms, there are no significant differences because of tenure.

#### 16.12 Demand for (more) adaptations: attempt made to get them done

Only one in five of all persons who says he or she would like alterations made to his or her accommodation has in fact tried to get them done. The person who was approached in order to get the alterations made is shown in Table 93.

TABLE 93  
Person approached concerning alteration or fitting wanted

Person approached	Alteration desired					
	Basin/ster rins (%)	Central heating (%)	Handrails to bath or W.C. (%)	Installation of W.C. (%)	Installation of bathroom or shower (%)	Other alterations (%)
Local authority	56	42	62	42	37	49
Landlord	14	12	8	42	52	31
Builder	10	30	16	11	8	12
Friends	16	14	8	1	1	7
Other persons	—	2	5	4	2	1
No. on which % based	50	50	52	171	114	136

\*475 persons have attempted to get alterations made; some have tried to get more than one done or have approached more than one person.

About one in two persons approached the local authority, just over one in four a landlord, about one in six a builder, one in 20 friends, and 3% approached other persons or organizations such as hospitals, welfare centres, doctors, the Department of Health and Social Security and even a Member of Parliament. Local authorities are most often asked to help with all adaptations except bathrooms, when landlords are more often approached. Local authorities and landlords are equally likely to be asked to install W.C.s.

The reasons why alterations required to accommodation have not been carried out when an attempt has been made to get them done are shown in Table 94 and also the person who was approached.

TABLE 94  
The reasons why persons who have been requested to make certain alterations have not provided them

Reasons for not providing alterations that have been requested	Person approached concerning alteration				
	Local authority (%)	Landlord (%)	Builder (%)	Other persons (%)	All approaches made (%)
Impracticable	6	7	21	2	8
Local authority or landlord would have done it but informant would have had to pay the whole or part cost	4	9	—	—	5
Heard nothing	16	13	—	6	12
Only just tried or waiting to hear	26	7	39	61	26
Local authority or landlord refused	31	54	—	—	29
Too expensive	4	1	23	20	8
Other answers	13	9	17	11	12
No. on which % based	248	134	71	51	504

In 29% of all cases the local authorities or landlords refused to make the adaptations, but landlords are more likely to refuse to make adaptations. Almost the same proportion (26%) have only just tried or are waiting to hear whether they can have the adaptations made. Some of the adaptations required cannot be made because they would be impracticable; the builder is the most likely person to say it is impracticable to make an adaptation. Some adaptations have not been made because they would be too expensive, and again it is usually the builder who says this.

### 16.13 Demand for (more) adaptations: no attempt made to get them done

We have seen that four in five persons who say they would like adaptations made have not in fact attempted to get them done. The reasons no attempt has been made are shown in Table 95. As registration with the local authority is related to the proportion of persons having adaptations made it may be that being registered affects the reason for not having tried to get alterations made.

TABLE 95  
Reasons why persons wanting alterations made have not attempted to have them done, and whether they are registered on the local authority physically handicapped register

Reason	Registration		
	Registered (%)	Not registered (%)	All (%)
Moving	3	5	5
Impracticable (dwelling condemned, etc.)	6	8	8
Has not the space	2	3	3
Not really necessary	4	5	5
Necessity has only just arisen	7	1	2
Never bothered and does not know why	22	28	27
Intends to ask	7	4	4
Not owner or tenant	1	4	4
No use asking landlord	2	4	4
Does not like to ask	13	3	3
Would make too much mess	—	1	1
Too occupied in other ways	1	1	1
Cannot afford the cost	24	30	29
Says authorities are no good	13	10	10
Does not know where to go	5	5	5
Does not know what is available	3	3	3
Other answers	4	4	4
No. on which % based	163	1,789	1,952*†

\*Excludes seven not answering.

†Percentages add to more than 100 as more than one reason may be given.

The main reasons given by all persons for not attempting to have adaptations made are the cost and just never having bothered to get them done. Other answers given include thinking the authorities are no good, the idea is impracticable, not knowing what to do and not liking to ask. It is interesting to see that 13% of registered persons do not like to ask for adaptations to be made compared with only 3% of all persons. This could be either that they feel that they are already making too great a demand on the authorities, or that the authorities are not doing their jobs properly.

### 16.14 Summary

Replacement of coal fires by an easier form of heating is the adaptation which has most frequently been made; about one in eight impaired persons has had this done.

Persons who are registered as physically handicapped persons on local authority physically handicapped registers are much more likely to have had adaptations made than non-registered persons, and are also much more likely, except in the case of replacement of coal fires, to have had adaptations made free of charge.



Impaired persons who are local authority tenants are much more likely to have had bathroom rails, bath handrails and W.C. handrails fitted free of charge, than any other tenants.

One in five impaired persons would like some (more) adaptations made to housing.

The most frequent requests are for bath handrails and the installation of inside W.C.s. Only about one in five persons wanting adaptations made has at some time tried to get them done.

## 17.0 WANTING TO BE REHOUSED

We are concerned with both the demand and the need for rehousing. It is necessary to make this distinction between demand and need. When we asked informants 'would you like to move from here, or do you prefer to stay?', we were in fact asking a hypothetical question, whether anyone would like to move at some unknown date in the future. While this may reflect demand it does not necessarily give a measure of need and even as an estimate of demand this form of questioning has deficiencies when applied to individual cases. A person may, when talking about the inadequacies of housing, say she would like to move, but when faced with the reality of higher rent for better accommodation, moving costs and refurnishing and moving away from neighbourhood friends, decide that she would prefer not to move. Similarly, there are those who say they do not want to move but when offered accommodation will be only too eager to move.

Persons saying they would like to move have been termed 'potential movers'; their characteristics, their reasons for wanting to move and the type of accommodation they would like, are all considered. Persons wanting to move who have applied to the local authority for rehousing are termed 'active movers'. Their characteristics, when they applied for accommodation, and the reasons for refusing accommodation if it was offered, are all discussed. How much of this demand is a 'reasonable' demand? A reasonable demand is taken to be where the impaired person's reason for wanting to move is the unsuitability of the house itself.

TABLE 96  
Demand for rehousing by persons with varying degrees of handicap

Demand for rehousing	Category of handicap						
	Very severe 1-3 (%)	Severe		Appreciable 4 (%)	Minor/so		
		4 (%)	5 (%)		6 (%)	8a non-motor (%)	8b motor (%)
Does not want to move, but has to (about to move)	1 1	2 2	* 1	1 1	1 2	* 2	* 2
Would like to move	18 80	20 76	28 71	23 70	23 72	27 71	23 73
Does not want to move							
No. on which % based	412	388	945	2,372	2,573	2,793	2,029
							11,941†

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Includes 123 not answering, and 694 proxy interviews but includes 423 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

### 17.1 Potential movers

A high proportion of informants interviewed, about one in four, says he or she would like to move and a further 3% were about to move at the time of interview.\* One might expect degree of handicap to have some effect on wanting to move. Table 96 shows, however, that the difference between categories is relatively small, about one fifth of persons in categories 1, 2, 3 and 4 want to move and about a quarter of persons in the remaining categories.

### 17.2 Age and sex of potential movers

Potential movers tend to be younger than persons who do not want to move. Whereas 62% of persons who do not want to move are aged 65 and over only 47% of potential movers are elderly persons, or, 53% of potential movers are aged under 65 but only 38% of impaired persons who do not want to move are in this age group. Table 97 compares the ages of men and women who want to move with the ages of those who do not want to move.

TABLE 97  
Age and sex of persons wanting to move compared with persons who do not want to move

Demand for rehousing	Men aged						Women aged					
	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65-74 (%)	75 and over (%)	No. on which % based	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65-74 (%)	75 and over (%)	No. on which % based
Would like to move	3	20	37	31	9	1,241	2	14	32	35	17	1,844
Does not want to move	3	14	32	29	22	3,496	2	8	22	30	38	5,070

### 17.3 Characteristics of accommodation of potential movers

As can be seen from Table 98 the length of time potential movers have lived in their accommodation is much the same as that for those who do not want

TABLE 98  
The demand for rehousing by how long impaired persons have lived in their present accommodation

How long have lived in present accommodation	Demand for rehousing			
	Does not want to move, but has to (%)	Is about to move (%)	Would like to move (%)	Does not want to move (%)
Less than 1 year	1	4	2	3
1-2 years	3	13	10	11
3-7 years	37	28	23	23
8-12 years	10	13	15	14
13-17 years	10	10	12	9
18-22 years	6	12	8	8
23-27 years	10	3	4	3
28-32 years	8	5	12	11
33-37 years	—	9	6	5
38-47 years	2	2	5	8
48-57 years	3	1	2	3
58 years or more	10	—	1	2
No. on which % based†	72	212	2,984	8,233

†Excludes 633 not answering and 604 proxy interviews.

\*Proxy interviews have been excluded.

to move. However, a higher proportion of persons who have to move against their will have lived in their accommodation for 48 years or more than all other persons.

The condition of the accommodation is much more likely to be connected with a desire to move than any other factors so far considered. Amenities and tenure will be considered separately, Tables 99 and 100, although they are, of course, to some extent interconnected.

TABLE 99  
Tenure of persons in the total sample compared with potential movers

Tenure	Potential movers (%)	Total sample (%)
Owner-occupier (owns outright or has mortgage)	28	35
Local authority tenant	35	29
Rented, not local authority, furnished	1	1
Rented, not local authority, unfurnished	27	18
Non-householder	8	15
Lives rent free	1	2
No. on which % based	3,211	12,611*

\*Excludes 127 not answering.

Non-householders and owner-occupiers are less likely to want to move, while a higher proportion of local authority tenants and persons renting private unfurnished accommodation want to move. It has already been seen that privately rented unfurnished accommodation is likely to have poor amenities.

TABLE 100  
The proportion of persons who are without amenities, and whether or not they want to move

Amenity	Demand for rehousing			
	Does not want to move, but has to (%)	Is about to move (%)	Wants to move (%)	Does not want to move (%)
Hot water tap:				
exclusive use	79	83	83	88
shared use	—	*	2	2
no hot water tap	21	17	15	10
Fixed bath:				
exclusive use	62	77	77	84
shared use	—	*	3	3
no fixed bath	38	23	20	13
W.C.				
inside: exclusive use	58	74	71	81
shared use	—	1	4	2
outside: exclusive use	27	20	22	14
shared use	10	4	2	1
no W.C.	5	1	1	2
Exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C.	58	72	67	77
No. on which % based	74	217	3,085	8,566

\*Less than 0.5%.

This is in turn likely to create a demand for rehousing. Table 100 compares the amenities of persons who want to move with those who do not.

Of those who say they do not want to move, but have to, less than 60% have exclusive use of the three basic amenities, hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C. and, indeed, 5% of this group have no W.C. at all and 37% have an outside W.C. only. Presumably, the majority of these people who have to move will be doing so under slum clearance schemes. The position as regards those about to move is better, about 70% have exclusive use of all three amenities and 75% have an indoor W.C.. These proportions are very similar to those of persons who declare they would like to move. As one might expect, persons who do not want to move are much more likely to have the three basic amenities.

It is interesting to see that being without the basic amenities does not per se create a demand for rehousing as almost a quarter of impaired persons wanting to stay in their present accommodation are without exclusive use of the three basic amenities. Also, just under half the persons who, at the time of interview, were in the process of being rehoused were without exclusive use of the three basic amenities, but still did not want to move.

Many people, especially older people, become so used to their environment because of their social contacts and a feeling of belonging to the neighbourhood, that however inadequate their amenities may be they are reluctant to move somewhere with better facilities. Once rehoused, however, they are likely to be satisfied with the move. Thus, while persons without amenities are more likely to say they want to move than those with the basic amenities, a surprisingly high proportion of the former do not want to move. Therefore, if lack of amenities is used as the criterion for measuring the need for rehousing, it will not equate with demand. This will be examined more fully later.

#### 17.4 Reasons given by potential movers for wanting to move

Some of the reasons given for wanting to move refer to difficulties associated with disability ('cannot manage stairs', 'cannot manage the house'), others to location ('too far from town or relatives'), or area ('don't like the area', 'the area is too hilly'). The main reason given by all persons is not being able to manage the house (32%), followed by a dislike of the area (24%) and not being able to manage the stairs (17%). Not being able to manage the house must be due in part, at least, to the bad conditions and poor amenities of the house. Other factors mentioned as reasons for wanting to move are the garden, the size of the house, the cost, and a feeling of loneliness. The group of 'other answers' includes: wanting a house with a garage, a change of scenery, a specially planned bungalow and a local authority house.

#### 17.5 Reasons for wanting to move given by persons with different tenures

The reasons for wanting to move, given by potential movers with different tenures, are shown in Table 101.

The most outstanding difference between reasons for wanting to move which are related to tenure is that 23% of persons renting private unfurnished accommodation want to move because of the lack of amenities or bad conditions of their accommodation, compared with a proportion of only half this

TABLE 101  
Tenure of potential movers and those about to move and their reasons for wanting to move

Reasons for wanting to move	Tenure						
	Owner-occupier and owns outright (%)	Owner-occupier and has mortgage (%)	Local authority tenant (%)	Rented, not local authority, unfurnished (%)	Non-householder (%)	Other sources (%)	All reasons (%)
Cannot manage because of the house itself	34	36	25	43	18	28	32
Cannot manage the stairs and wants bungalow	16	16	21	17	10	23	17
Garden—wants a place with/without a garden, smaller/larger garden	6	4	5	2	3	5	4
Size—wants a smaller/larger place	7	10	12	11	8	2	10
House in bad condition—lacks amenities	5	5	9	23	9	11	12
Living with relatives and wants a place of own	—	—	1	1	16	4	2
Disturbed area or people	23	28	39	16	30	23	28
Too far from townships/work/business/hospital	7	6	8	4	12	9	7
Too far from relatives/going to live with relatives	5	2	7	4	3	4	5
Area is too busy	7	1	4	1	3	1	4
Too expensive and cannot afford it	4	7	3	4	*	2	3
Lonely here/wants company	1	4	2	2	8	8	2
Wants to live in the country/ by the sea	5	3	3	2	2	1	3
House is being demolished	2	8	1	6	—	1	3
Other answers	7	—	6	5	7	22	7
No. on which % based	633	263	1,090	839	266	122	3,213†

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Excludes 91 not answering.

\*Percentages add to more than 100 as more than one reason may be given.

for all tenures. Another major difference because of tenure is that a relatively high proportion of non-householders (16%) say they want to move to a place of their own. A smaller proportion of persons renting private unfurnished accommodation dislike the area than do those of all tenures (16% compared with 24%) but a higher proportion say they cannot manage the house, 43% compared with 32% of all tenures.

#### 17.6 Reasons for wanting to move given by persons in households of different sizes

The reasons that persons, in households of different sizes, have given for wanting to move are shown in Table 102. A higher proportion of people in one- and two-person households say they cannot manage because of the house itself than do people in larger households. The larger the household the more likely an individual is to want a place of his or her own.

#### 17.7 The place to which informants would like to move, or are moving

Potential movers and persons about to move, including those who have to move but do not want to, were asked 'what sort of place would you like to move to? (are you moving to?)'. The priority for most people is a place without stairs. Three out of five potential movers would like to move to accommodation

TABLE 102  
The reasons for wanting to move given by persons in households of different sizes

Reason for wanting to move	No. of persons per household							All persons (%)
	1 (%)	2 (%)	3 (%)	4 (%)	5 (%)	6 (%)	7 or more (%)	
Cannot manage because of the house itself	35	36	29	23	22	23	29	33
Cannot manage the stairs and want a bungalow	12	22	14	13	14	21	2	17
Difficult area or people	19	25	26	32	30	28	49	34
Garden—wants a place with/without a garden, smaller/larger garden	4	5	3	6	1	1	2	4
Site—wants a smaller/larger place	13	7	9	13	15	15	19	10
House in bad condition—needs attention	16	10	13	9	14	5	15	12
Living with relatives and wants a place of own	—	1	3	5	9	7	2	2
Too far from town/workshops/buses	3	6	10	9	6	13	8	7
Too far from relatives (going to live with relatives)	9	6	3	2	1	4	3	5
Area is too hilly	2	4	3	4	6	2	2	4
Too expensive and cannot afford it	6	2	4	2	7	1	—	3
Lonely here/wants company	4	2	2	5	—	—	—	2
Wants to live in the country/by the sea	1	2	5	3	1	6	5	3
House is being demolished	4	3	1	2	4	—	—	3
Other answers	7	4	10	9	11	7	9	7
No. on which % based	620	1,492	530	387	141	92	59	3,223**

\* Excludes 34 not answering.

\*\* Percentages add to more than 100 because more than one reason may be given.

without stairs. Smaller accommodation, more modern accommodation, accommodation in a better area, and somewhere less isolated are next in order of importance. Other preferences are connected with the garden (smaller or larger or non-existent), are for self-contained accommodation, or for housing in a flatter or nicer area. Three per cent of those wanting to move say they would like to go into an old people's home, but if we assume that all those wanting this type of accommodation are aged 65 or over, then it means that 6% of the elderly would like to live in old people's homes. The group of other answers includes the following replies: 'somewhere with wider doors for the wheelchair, a flat rather than a house, a house instead of a flat, a house with a garage, cheaper accommodation and accommodation with better heating'.

#### 17.8 Type of accommodation desired by persons with varying degrees of handicap

Table 103 shows the relationship between degree of handicap and type of accommodation desired. A higher proportion of the more severely handicapped than the less severely handicapped say they would like to live in an old people's home. Almost seven in 10 of the most severely handicapped who say they would like to move want somewhere without stairs. However, over half of those persons who have no difficulty with self-care (categories 8a and 8h) would also like to live in accommodation without stairs. The effect of degree of handicap is less than anticipated, and for factors other than stairs there is no consistent relationship.

**TABLE 103**  
The kind of place to which impaired persons with varying degrees of handicap would like to move

Type of accommodation desired	Category of handicap						
	1-4 (%)	5 (%)	6 (%)	7 (%)	8a non-motor (%)	8b motor (%)	All categories (%)
Accommodation without stairs (flat or bungalow)	67	74	66	63	57	56	62
Old people's home	6	4	4	2	3	1	3
Smaller place	12	17	18	18	14	16	18
Larger place	6	2	3	6	7	5	4
Self-contained accommodation	6	4	5	6	5	6	
More modern (amenities mentioned)	21	26	16	19	17	12	17
Garden or allotment	3	8	3	6	7	6	6
No garden or smaller garden	1	*	2	1	1	4	2
'Better' area (outside/country/village)	7	9	14	12	18	23	15
'Worse' area (thorndike or better class)	11	12	9	9	8	9	9
Not so isolated	6	11	12	16	14	11	12
Flatter area	2	1	3	3	3	3	3
Other answers	9	3	5	4	4	7	5
No. on which % based	171	235	731	705	827	545	3,575†

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Percentages add to more than 100 because more than one preference may be given.

‡Includes 121 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

### 11.9 Age and sex of impaired persons desiring different types of accommodation

It may be that age and not degree of handicap affects the choice of accommodation (see Table 104). Whereas only just over one in four men and women aged between 16 and 29 wants accommodation without stairs, almost three in four men and women aged between 65 and 74 and almost six in 10 of those aged 75 or over want such accommodation. While larger and more modern accommodation is more important to the younger impaired, older impaired persons either want smaller accommodation or want to live in an old people's home. Twice as many elderly women as men want to live in old people's homes, and one in four men and one in five women aged 75 and over want to live somewhere less isolated.

### 11.10 Active movers

One in four impaired persons interviewed says he or she would like to move. It is unlikely that all of them are really serious about wanting to move. They may indeed want to move at some date in the future but present conditions either do not permit or warrant a move at present. An indication of the proportion of potential movers who are really serious about moving is given by the number who have initiated some action to get themselves rehoused. Thirty-eight per cent of potential movers have expressed an active wish to move in that they have applied to their local authorities for rehousing. These people are now referred to as *active movers*. It should be remembered, however, that those persons who say they would like to move and want *non-local authority* housing have not been considered. Thus, in fact, the proportion of active movers may be higher than appears.

### 11.11 When active movers applied for rehousing

As can be seen from Table 105 although just over half the active movers applied for rehousing less than two years ago one in 10 applied more than 10 years ago.

TABLE 104  
The kind of place to which men and women in different age groups would like to move

Type of accommodations required	Men aged						Women aged						Men and women aged					
	16-39			40-59			60-74			75 and over			16-39			30-59		
	No.	(%)	All ages (%)	No.	(%)	All ages (%)	No.	(%)	All ages (%)	No.	(%)	All ages (%)	No.	(%)	All ages (%)	No.	(%)	All ages (%)
Accommodations without stairs (flat or bungalow)	25	37	59	37	59	57	141	52	69	72	58	66	27	45	64	73	38	62
Old people's homes or institutions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Smaller place	8	12	14	14	23	16	13	14	23	11	13	20	27	43	21	29	22	36
Larger place	1	1	1	4	6	5	17	17	23	5	6	6	4	6	5	4	10	16
Self-contained accommodation	25	37	59	37	59	57	141	52	69	72	58	66	27	45	64	73	38	62
Modern conveniences (sanitary)	30	45	77	43	71	33	133	20	26	16	18	18	26	41	19	25	16	27
Garden or allotment	2	3	3	6	10	3	13	6	7	2	2	3	10	16	7	4	4	6
No garden/roving garden	20	30	23	31	51	22	88	15	12	12	14	13	17	26	16	22	22	36
"Rural" area (countryside/village)	11	16	20	13	21	10	40	12	19	10	12	12	12	19	10	13	21	34
"Rural" area (flatland or better class)	1	1	1	4	6	3	15	2	3	2	2	2	3	5	3	3	5	8
Not so situated	2	3	4	4	6	4	16	2	3	3	4	4	3	5	3	3	5	8
Other answers	20	30	17	11	18	12	48	12	9	11	9	10	20	31	10	9	10	16
No. on which % based	52	245	503	415	137	1,572	47	266	437	688	327	1,965	99	531	1,140	1,093	464	5,377 <sup>2</sup>

\* Less than 0.5%.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes 69 persons not answering.

<sup>2</sup> Percentages add to more than 100 as more than one preference may be given.

[ ] Denotes number not percentage.



TABLE 105  
When active movers applied for rehousing

How long ago rehousing was applied for	%
Less than 6 months ago	18
6 months ago but less than 1 year	19
1 year ago but less than 2 years	16
2 years ago but less than 3 years	12
3 years ago but less than 4 years	6
4 years ago but less than 5 years	6
5 years ago but less than 10 years	13
10 years ago or longer	10
No. on which % based	1,115

### 17.12 Age and degree of handicap of active movers

Table 106 shows the age and degree of handicap of active movers.

TABLE 106  
Age of active movers with varying degrees of handicap

Age group	Category of handicap						
	1-4 (%)	5 (%)	6 (%)	7 (%)	8a non-motor (%)	8b motor (%)	All categories (%)
16-29	—	—	1	1	5	4	2
30-49	14	10	10	10	14	17	13
50-64	36	29	52	36	32	32	33
65-74	37	46	38	37	38	34	37
75 and over	13	15	19	16	11	13	15
No. on which % based	71	105	230	229	319	153	1,139*

\*Includes 32 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

There is very little variation between categories of handicap except in the youngest age group, where there are no severely handicapped persons, but about 5% of persons with no handicap are aged between 16 and 29. Just over half the active movers are aged 65 or over. Seven in 10 persons who have applied to their local authority for rehousing are aged between 50 and 74 and only 15% are aged under 50. Table 107 compares the ages of potential and active movers.

TABLE 107  
Comparison of ages of potential and active movers

Age group	Type of mover		Total sample (%)
	Potential movers (%)	Active movers (%)	
16-29	3	2	3
30-49	16	13	12
50-64	34	33	27
65-74	33	37	30
75 and over	14	15	28
No. on which % based	3,373	1,139	12,738

There is no difference between the age distribution of potential and active movers, although the proportion of both types of movers aged 75 and over is much smaller than the proportion of persons aged 75 and over in the total sample. Therefore, it is not age which has deterred potential movers from doing something positive about moving.

### 17.13 Tenure of active movers

How long ago an application was made for rehousing by persons of different tenures is shown in Table 108.

TABLE 108  
When an application was made for rehousing by persons with different tenures

When application was made for rehousing	Tenure					
	Owner-occupier and owns outright (%)	Local authority tenant (%)	Rented, not local authority, unfurnished (%)	Non-householder (%)	Other tenures (%)	All tenures (%)
Less than 6 months ago	29	20	13	26	14	18
6 months but less than 1 year ago	22	21	17	14	13	19
1 year but less than 2 years ago	5	23	8	18	24	16
2 years but less than 3 years ago	21	9	12	14	16	12
3 years but less than 4 years ago	14	4	9	2	10	6
4 years but less than 5 years ago	3	8	7	8	2	6
5 years but less than 10 years ago	2	12	16	15	11	13
10 years ago or longer	4	3	18	3	10	10
No. on which % based	78	501	401	65	62	1,107

Tenants of privately rented unfurnished accommodation have been waiting longer to be rehoused than other tenants; whereas half the tenants of unfurnished accommodation applied to be rehoused less than three years ago, three-quarters of other tenants applied less than three years ago. While only 3% of local authority tenants have been waiting to be rehoused for 10 years or longer 18% of tenants of private unfurnished accommodation have been waiting as long as this.

TABLE 109  
Tenure of persons who have applied for rehousing but have refused accommodation offered by the local authority

Tenure	Proportion who have refused accommodation offered (%)	No. who have applied for rehousing
Owner-occupier (owns outright or has mortgage)	12	104
Local authority tenant	27	521
Rented, not local authority, unfurnished	22	407
Other tenures	23	94

Almost one in four active movers (23%) has been offered accommodation which was refused. Table 109 on page 112 shows which type of tenants have been offered accommodation.

More than one in four local authority tenants who applied for rehousing have been offered accommodation compared with only just over one in 10 owner-occupiers and about one in five tenants of privately rented unfurnished accommodation.

#### 17.14 Reason for refusing accommodation offered

The main reason given for refusing the accommodation offered is a dislike of the area (24%) followed by difficult access to shops (21%), (see Table 110). We have already seen 'no stairs' is important and not surprisingly almost one in 10 persons has refused accommodation offered because it was a flat in a multi-storey block or there were stairs.

TABLE 110  
Reason for refusing accommodation offered

Reason for refusal	%
Flat in multi-storey block	9
Stairs/too many stairs	9
Access to shops difficult	21
Too far from family	11
Dislikes area	24
Dislikes heating system	2
Too expensive	7
Too small	7
Other answers	15
No. on which % based	262*

\*Percentages add to more than 100 because more than one reason may be given.

Other answers given are as follows: the amenities were bad, the house was damp, the informant was too ill at the time to be able to move, the garden was too big, and pets were not allowed.

#### 17.15 Why potential movers have not applied for rehousing

We have seen that not everyone who has expressed a desire to move has tried to do something about it. The main reasons given (see Table 111) for not having applied to the local authority for rehousing are "haven't bothered" and "don't want local authority housing". Other reasons are that informants think they are ineligible, that the waiting list deters them from applying, the cost of such housing and not wanting to move away from the area. The category of other answers includes such replies as "council flats are too noisy", "council estates are too far away", "I don't want a flat" and "I don't want to be too far away from my job".

More younger persons say they do not want local authority housing than elderly persons, and younger persons are more likely than elderly persons to think they are ineligible. About three in 10 persons who say they would like to move but have not applied to the council for rehousing give as their reason

TABLE 111  
The reasons given, by persons in different age groups, for  
not having applied to the local authority for rehousing

Reason for not applying to the local authority for rehousing	Age group					
	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65-74 (%)	75 and over (%)	All ages (%)
Does not want local authority housing	36	35	29	26	27	29
Wants to move out of area	10	8	7	5	8	7
Thinks ineligible	19	16	16	15	10	15
Waiting list	9	15	11	12	13	12
Not well enough	—	1	1	4	2	2
Cannot afford it	5	8	10	11	7	9
Has not bothered	26	24	30	33	27	29
Waiting to be rehoused	—	3	4	2	3	3
Has to move	—	*	*	1	*	*
Will apply	2	2	3	2	2	2
Reluctant to apply	—	1	1	—	2	1
Does not want to leave area	2	2	2	3	6	3
Does not want to leave family	7	3	3	4	7	4
Dislikes estates	—	1	*	1	—	1
No pets allowed	—	—	*	—	3	1
Other answers	4	4	4	4	4	4
No. on which % based	57	338	646	574	252	1,867†

\*Less than 0.5 %.

†Percentages add to more than 100 as more than one reason may be given.

"haven't bothered". This indicates that they are not seriously interested in wanting to move. Therefore, from this one can say that 15% of all persons who say they would like to move do not really intend to do so unless they are approached by the authorities.

Thus, it is unwise to measure future demand for rehousing of impaired persons by taking a positive reply to the question "would you like to move from here" as indicating demand. The reasons for wanting to move must be considered.

#### 17.16 Reasonable demand for rehousing

In looking at the demand for rehousing it has been shown that younger impaired persons, local authority tenants, and tenants of privately rented unfurnished accommodation are most likely to say they would like to move. The main reasons for wanting to move are not being able to manage because of the house itself and a dislike of the area or people. The former may be because of disability but the latter is unlikely to be. Six in 10 persons who say they would like to move say they want accommodation without stairs. Undoubtedly accommodation without stairs is desirable and in many cases necessary if a disabled person is to be as mobile as his condition allows. Not all persons saying they want to move are likely to agree to move if alternative accommodation becomes available. In view of these facts we shall now consider whether demand should be looked at in terms of a reasonable demand.

We have defined reasonable demand for rehousing as wanting to move for at least one of the following reasons:

1. the accommodation is being demolished,
2. the accommodation is in bad condition or lacks amenities,
3. the impaired person cannot manage the stairs or steps,
4. the impaired person is unable to manage because of the house itself, and
5. the impaired person lives alone and is too far from relatives.

If two or more reasons are applicable priority is given in the order shown above.

If the accommodation is being demolished then rehousing is essential. Anyone living in accommodation without the basic amenities can be said to need rehousing; therefore disablement can only accentuate an existing need. Where an impaired person cannot manage because of the house itself, or cannot manage the stairs or steps it seems reasonable to say that he or she needs to be provided with more suitable accommodation. It is also reasonable to assume that an impaired person who lives alone and wants to move to be nearer relatives is making a reasonable demand.

We have seen that 3,376 persons have expressed a desire to move for various reasons. However, only 1,883 of these persons (56%) can be said to be making a reasonable demand for rehousing,

- 89 because the accommodation is being demolished,
- 374 because the accommodation is in a bad condition or lacks amenities.
- 481 because the impaired person cannot manage the stairs or steps,
- 896 because the impaired person is unable to manage because of the house itself, and
- 43 because the impaired person lives alone and wants to live near relatives,

TABLE 112  
The reason for wanting to move given by persons with varying degrees of handicap with a reasonable demand for rehousing

Reason for wanting to move	Category of handicap						All categories (%)
	1-4 (%)	5 (%)	6 (%)	7 (%)	8a non-motor (%)	8b motor (%)	
Accommodation is being demolished	—	2	6	6	4	6	5
Accommodation in bad condition or lacks amenities	16	13	15	21	25	19	20
Unable to manage stairs	23	20	24	26	24	35	25
Unable to manage because of the house itself	61	64	52	44	43	40	48
Living alone and wants to live near relatives	—	1	3	3	4	—	2
No. on which % based	114	179	433	403	448	250	1,883*

\*Includes 56 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

The majority of persons with a reasonable demand for rehousing are unable to manage because of the house itself or are unable to manage the stairs or steps. The reason for wanting to move given by these persons with varying degrees of handicap is shown in Table 112.

The proportion of persons wanting to move because they cannot manage because of the house itself falls steadily with lessening handicap. The effect of age on the reason for persons wanting to move is shown in Table 113.

TABLE 113  
The reason for wanting to move given by persons of different ages with a reasonable demand for rehousing

Reason for wanting to move	Age group					
	16-29 No.	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65-74 (%)	75 and over (%)	All ages (%)
Accommodation is being demolished	—	4	5	5	4	5
Accommodation in bad condition or lacks amenities	[12]	28	20	15	23	20
Unable to manage stairs	[18]	22	27	29	19	25
Unable to manage because of the house itself	[13]	46	47	49	47	48
Living alone and wants to live near relatives	—	—	1	2	7	2
No. on which % based	33	224	651	696	279	1,883

[ ] Denotes number, not percentage.

The proportion of persons saying they are unable to manage because of the house itself is much the same for all age groups. The majority of persons who are living alone and want to live near relatives are elderly.

These 1,883 persons with a reasonable demand for rehousing represent 1,659 households with one or more impaired persons. Table 114 shows the degree of handicap and size of the household of these persons.

TABLE 114  
The number of persons per household of persons with a reasonable demand for rehousing and with varying degrees of handicap

No. of persons per household	Category of handicap						
	1-4 (%)	5 (%)	6 (%)	7 (%)	8a non-motor (%)	8b motor (%)	All categories (%)
1	21	19	28	21	24	18	22
2	49	50	49	53	50	48	50
3	18	18	10	15	14	16	14
4	4	7	6	5	6	9	7
5	2	3	4	2	3	6	3
6	3	2	2	3	2	1	2
7 or more	3	1	1	1	1	2	2
No. on which % based	116	180	430	404	448	249	1,883*

\*Includes 56 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

Almost one in four persons (22%) with a reasonable demand for rehousing is living alone and one in two in a two-person household.

The age of persons making a reasonable demand for rehousing and the size of their household is given in Table 115. One in three of those living alone is aged 75 or over. As one expects elderly persons are living in small units and young persons in larger units.

TABLE 115  
The age of persons with a reasonable demand for rehousing and the size of the household

Age group	No. of persons per household						
	1 (%)	2 (%)	3 (%)	4 (%)	5 (%)	6 or more (%)	All (%)
16-29	*	1	3	7	8	8	2
30-49	2	5	19	40	57	39	12
50-64	22	37	49	43	23	19	34
65-74	44	45	18	10	12	34	37
75 and over	32	12	11	—	—	—	15
No. on which % based	419	940	273	122	65	64	1,883

\*Less than 0.5%.

Having seen what may be considered a reasonable demand for rehousing, in the next chapter we look at the need for rehousing, accepting that this may differ from demand.

### 17.17 Summary

About one in four impaired persons says he or she would like to move—potential movers. Potential movers tend to be younger than persons not wanting to move.

Local authority tenants and persons renting private unfurnished accommodation are more likely than any other persons to want to move. Tenants of private unfurnished accommodation are likely to want to move because of poor amenities. However, being without the basic amenities does not, per se, create a demand for rehousing as almost a quarter of persons not wanting to move are without exclusive use of the three basic amenities.

The main reason given by potential movers for wanting to move is not being able to manage the stairs.

Three in five potential movers and persons about to move say they want accommodation without stairs. Accommodation without stairs is more important to elderly impaired persons than the younger impaired.

Thirty-eight per cent of potential movers have applied to their local authority for rehousing.

Tenants of privately rented unfurnished accommodation have been waiting longer to be rehoused than other tenants.

Almost one in four active movers has been offered accommodation but refused it. The main reasons for refusing accommodation offered were a dislike of the area, access to shops would be difficult or the stairs.

Using certain criteria only 56% of potential movers can be said to be making a reasonable demand for rehousing.

## 18.0 THE NEED FOR REHOUSING OR (SUBSTANTIAL) IMPROVEMENT

Having seen the demand for rehousing, an objective definition of need is now considered. This is quite separate from demand, and is based on certain physical characteristics of the accommodation. It is this definition which has been used to estimate the need for rehousing of impaired persons in Great Britain.

We have defined the need for rehousing or (substantial) improvement of the accommodation as the existence of at least one of the following conditions:

- (i) not having the use of an inside W.C.,
- (ii) finding having to go upstairs or downstairs to the W.C. very inconvenient,
- (iii) inability of persons, other than those who are bedfast, to use some rooms because of their disability; either because they are unable to negotiate stairs, or doors are too narrow for wheelchairs,
- (iv) sometimes or always having to sleep in the living room instead of the bedroom because of disability.

The bedfast are only excluded when considering the inability to use some rooms. Persons without the use of an inside W.C. are taken to be in need of rehousing or improvement, an inside W.C. being regarded as the most important of the basic amenities. It is possible that all the conditions above could be met by converting or adapting the present accommodation.

The number of persons in the sample who might benefit from rehousing or improvement to their accommodation for these reasons have been shown separately below:

- 2,367 because they do not have the use of an inside W.C.,
- 624 because they find having to go upstairs or downstairs to the W.C. very inconvenient,
- 581 because they are unable to use some rooms because of their disability,
- 403 because they have to sleep in the living room because of their disability.

This means that one in four *impaired* people would benefit from rehousing or (substantial) improvement to their accommodation either because they lack the most basic of amenities or their accommodation is unsuitable for their disability.

## 18.1 Characteristics of persons needing rehousing

The degree of handicap of persons needing rehousing or improvement to their accommodation for various reasons is shown in Table 116.



**TABLE 116**  
The degree of handicap of persons needing rehousing for various reasons

Reason for needing rehousing or (substantial) improvement	Category of handicap							
	Very severe 1-3 (%)	Severe		Appreciable 6 (%)	Minor/no			All categories (%)
		4 (%)	5 (%)		7 (%)	8a non-motor (%)	8b motor (%)	
No inside W.C.	38	48	51	55	59	69	78	60
Inconvenient position of W.C.	6	18	20	23	16	14	10	16
Some rooms are inaccessible	45	21	18	13	13	7	5	14
Has to sleep in the living room	11	13	11	9	12	10	7	10
No. on which % based	365	200	435	808	870	771	445	3,975*

\*Includes 81 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

The proportion of persons needing rehousing because they do not have the use of an inside W.C. rises with lessening handicap. Almost four in 10 persons needing rehousing in categories 1 to 3 need rehousing because they have no inside W.C., half the persons in category 5 and seven in 10 persons in category 8a.

As can be seen from this table, 365 of the persons who need rehousing are in need of special care. One can argue that if a person is bedfast then the amenities of the house are not important as this person will still be bedfast, even if rehoused. On the other hand, if one accepts that bad amenities make the task of looking after the disabled person much harder, then the fact that this disabled person needs rehousing can be justified. Even if one excludes these 365 persons (not all of whom are bedfast) there are still 3,610 impaired persons who need rehousing. The discussion of persons needing rehousing and the estimated number of such persons in Great Britain is, in fact, based on all 3,975 persons. The proportion of persons in each category of handicap who need rehousing is shown in Table 117.

**TABLE 117**  
The proportion of persons in each category of handicap who need rehousing

Category of handicap	% of persons in each category needing rehousing or (substantial) improvement	No. on which % based
1 + 2	56	101
3	56	551
4	49	410
5	43	1,010
6	33	2,457
7	32	2,707
8a non-motor	26	2,935
8b motor	21	2,092
All categories	31	12,738*

\*Includes 475 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

TABLE 112  
The proportion of persons in need of rehousing for the various reasons in the regions of England, and Wales and Scotland

Reason for needing rehousing or (substantial) improvement	Northern (%)	Yorkshire and Humberside (%)	North Western (%)	East Midlands (%)	West Midlands (%)	East Anglia (%)	South Eastern (excluding Greater London) (%)	Greater London (%)	South Western (%)	England (%)	Wales (%)	Scotland (%)	Great Britain (%)
No inside W.C.	58	55	73	74	64	62	45	56	48	60	74	25	60
Inconvenient position of W.C.	23	19	13	15	10	6	13	21	16	16	11	25	16
Some rooms are inaccessible	11	13	7	6	19	22	26	15	29	15	7	18	14
Has to sleep in the living room	8	13	7	5	7	10	16	8	7	9	8	32	10
No. on which % based	294	440	754	284	455	108	399	453	277	3,464	311	200	3,975

There is a significant difference in the proportion of persons with varying degrees of handicap who need rehousing. More than one in two persons in categories 1, 2 and 3 are in need of rehousing, about four in 10 in category 5, about one in three in categories 6 and 7, one in four in category 8a and one in five in category 8b.

Of the persons who are assessed to be in need of rehousing, 1,497 are men and 2,478 are women. About one in 10 persons needing rehousing is aged between 16 and 49, about one in four between 50 and 64, about one in three between 65 and 74 and three in 10 are aged 75 or older.

The proportions of persons, who, for various reasons, are in need of rehousing or (substantial) improvement in the regions of England, and Wales and Scotland are shown in Table 118.

In the North Western region, the East Midland region and Wales there is a much higher proportion of persons in need of rehousing because of no inside W.C. than in any other area, about three in four compared with six in 10 for Great Britain as a whole and only one in four in Scotland.

The proportion of persons who need rehousing in the regions of England, and Wales and Scotland are shown in Table 119.

TABLE 119  
The proportion of persons who need rehousing in the regions of England, and  
Wales and Scotland

Area	% of persons in each area who need rehousing or (substantial) improvement	No. on which % based
Northern	35	826
Yorkshire and Humberside	34	1,293
North Western	43	1,734
East Midland	40	712
West Midland	41	1,125
East Anglia	28	391
South Eastern (excluding Greater London)	21	1,878
Greater London	25	1,837
South Western	26	1,069
England	32	10,865
Wales	42	738
Scotland	18	1,135
Great Britain	31	12,738

The North Western region and Wales have the highest proportions of persons needing rehousing, and Scotland and the South Eastern region have the lowest.

We have said that demand and need are two completely different concepts. While we do not expect the persons who need rehousing to be the same persons who want to be rehoused, it could be that the numbers might approximate each other. However, we have seen that the actual need for rehousing exceeds the demand. Table 120, showing the proportion of persons who want to move, assessed to be in need of rehousing or (substantial) improvement to their accommodation, shows that, in fact, only one in three persons classed by us to be in need of rehousing wants to move and a further 4% are about to move.

TABLE 120  
Whether persons in need of rehousing for various reasons want to move

Desire to move	Reason for needing rehousing or (substantial) improvement				
	No inside W.C. (%)	Inconvenient position of W.C. (%)	Some rooms are inaccessible (%)	Has to sleep in the living room (%)	All persons needing rehousing (%)
Does not want to move, but has to	1	*	1	*	1
Is about to move	2	2	2	5	3
Would like to move	34	49	20	25	33
Does not want to move	63	49	77	70	63
No. on which % based	2,271	596	507	385	3,759†

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Excludes 216 proxy interviews.

Almost one in four persons who need rehousing lives alone, just over four in 10 live with one other person and 17% with three or more persons.

While only a third of impaired persons estimated to be in need of rehousing or improvement say they would like to move, the proportions do vary with the different reasons for needing rehousing. Almost half of those who need to be rehoused because of the inconvenient position of the W.C. say they would like to move, but only one in five who is unable to use some rooms because of stairs or doors which are too narrow for wheelchairs to pass through, and one in four who has to sleep in the living room instead of the bedroom because of disability.

Unfortunately, we do not know how many of the persons in need of rehousing, if offered more suitable accommodation, would refuse to move. The estimated numbers of impaired persons and households in Great Britain in need of rehousing are thus based on the total 3,975 persons and 3,573 households.

## 18.2 Estimated number of impaired persons and households needing rehousing in Great Britain

We have estimated that 958,000 impaired persons in Great Britain are in need of rehousing or improvement to their accommodation and 861,000 households with one or more impaired persons.

The estimated numbers of persons and households needing rehousing for the various reasons are given in Table 121.\*

The estimated numbers of persons with varying degrees of handicap needing rehousing for the various reasons are shown in Table 122.

The estimated numbers of impaired persons in need of rehousing are given for the regions of England, and Wales and Scotland in Table 123.

Table 124 gives the estimated numbers of impaired persons living in households of different sizes assessed to be in need of rehousing.

\*Estimates under 10,000 rounded to nearest 100. Estimates over 10,000 rounded to nearest 1,000. Totals differ from sum of columns due to rounding.

**TABLE 121**  
**Estimated numbers of impaired persons and households needing rehousing**  
**in Great Britain for various reasons**

Reason for needing rehousing or (substantial) improvement	Persons	Households
No inside W.C.:		
Sample nos.	2,367	2,139
Estimates	571,000	516,000
Inconvenient position of W.C.:		
Sample nos.	624	540
Estimates	150,000	130,000
Some rooms are inaccessible:		
Sample nos.	581	529
Estimates	140,000	128,000
Has to sleep in the living room:		
Sample nos.	403	365
Estimates	97,000	88,000
All persons needing rehousing:		
Sample nos.	3,975	3,573
Estimates	958,000	861,000

### 18.3 Summary

It can be estimated that 200,000 households containing persons who are very severely, severely or appreciably handicapped need rehousing or improvement to their accommodation because they lack the basic amenity of an inside W.C., and another quarter of a million households lacking this basic amenity have an impaired, but not handicapped, person in the household.

About 75,000 households with at least one member who is very severely, severely or appreciably handicapped would benefit by the W.C. being placed in an alternative position, or, where this is not possible, by rehousing, as would a similar number of households where at least one member is impaired, with minor or no handicap (categories 7 and 8).

About 150,000 very severely, severely or appreciably handicapped persons are living in accommodation which is inadequate as some rooms are inaccessible or they have to sleep in the living room because of their disability, as do 100,000 impaired persons with minor or no handicap (categories 7 and 8).

Only one-third of those without an inside W.C. say they would like to move, but the proportion would probably change if an actual offer of rehousing were to be made.

### 19.0 SUMMARY: SECTIONS 11-18

In general, we have found that the accommodation of impaired persons is no worse and no better than that of the accommodation of persons in the general population of Great Britain. What we have found, however, is that some impaired persons may need, and indeed in some cases have, special adaptations to housing because of their disability.

One in 20 persons in the sample is living in purpose-built accommodation for the elderly or handicapped. One in 10 persons is unable to use part of his or her accommodation because of disability. Stairs are usually the main limiting factor. Eight per cent of impaired persons sometimes or always sleep in the living room, usually because their disability prevents them from sleeping in their bedrooms.

TABLE 122  
Estimated numbers of persons with varying degrees of handicap needing rehousing for various reasons

Reason for needing rehousing or (substantial) improvement	Category of handicap							
	Very severe 1-3	Severe		Appreciable 6	Minor/mo			
		4	5		7	8a non-motor	8b motor	
No inside W.C.: Sample nos. Estimates	138 33,000	98 24,000	231 56,000	462 111,000	531 128,000	548 132,000	359 87,000	2,367 571,000
Inconvenient position of W.C.: Sample nos. Estimates	21 5,100	35 8,400	89 21,000	184 44,000	141 34,000	108 26,000	46 11,000	634 150,000
Some rooms are inaccessible: Sample nos. Estimates	164 40,000	43 10,000	76 18,000	107 26,000	115 28,000	54 13,000	22 5,300	581 140,000
Has to sleep in the living room: Sample nos. Estimates	42 10,000	27 6,500	48 12,000	72 17,000	103 25,000	81 20,000	30 7,200	403 97,000
All persons needing rehousing: Sample nos. Estimates	365 88,000	203 49,000	444 107,000	825 199,000	890 215,000	791 191,000	457 110,000	3,975 988,000

TABLE 123  
Estimated numbers of impaired persons in need of rehousing for various reasons living in the regions of England, and Wales and Scotland

Reason for needing rehousing or (substantial) improvement	Northern	Yorkshire and the Humber	North Western	East Midlands	West Midlands	East Anglia	South Eastern (including Greater London)	South Western	England	Wales	Scotland	Great Britain
No inside W.C.:	170	242	547	289	780	67	179	153	2,088	228	51	2,167
Example nos.	41,000	58,000	132,000	90,000	70,000	16,000	43,000	32,000	505,000	55,000	12,000	571,000
Estimated population of W.C.:												
Example nos.	67	86	97	43	46	6	53	44	528	35	51	624
Estimated population of W.C.:	16,000	21,000	23,000	10,000	11,000	1,400	13,000	11,000	130,000	8,000	12,000	150,000
Example nos.	32	36	56	17	86	24	104	80	524	23	34	581
Estimated population of W.C.:	7,700	14,000	14,000	6,100	21,000	5,600	25,000	19,000	126,000	5,900	8,200	140,000
Example nos.	25	56	54	15	31	11	63	29	314	25	64	403
Estimated population of W.C.:	6,000	14,000	11,000	3,600	8,000	2,700	15,000	4,000	76,000	6,000	15,000	97,000
All persons needing rehousing:												
Example nos.	284	640	754	284	455	108	399	277	3,464	311	200	3,975
Estimated population of W.C.:	71,000	196,000	182,000	68,000	150,000	26,000	96,000	67,000	835,000	75,000	48,000	998,000

TABLE 124  
Estimated number of impaired persons who are in need of rehousing living in households of varying sizes

Reason for needing rehousing or (substantial) improvement	No. of persons per household							All persons
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7 or more	
No inside W.C.:								
Sample nos.	686	1,056	324	144	70	52	35	2,367
Estimates	165,000	255,000	78,000	35,000	17,000	13,000	8,400	571,000
Inconvenient position of W.C.:								
Sample nos.	56	306	139	66	35	18	4	624
Estimates	14,000	74,000	34,000	16,000	8,400	4,300	1,000	150,000
Some rooms are inaccessible:								
Sample nos.	69	229	144	70	35	21	13	581
Estimates	17,000	55,000	35,000	17,000	8,400	5,100	3,100	140,000
Has to sleep in the living room:								
Sample nos.	100	164	70	44	19	10	16	403
Estimates	24,000	35,000	17,000	11,000	4,600	2,400	3,900	97,000
All persons needing rehousing:								
Sample nos.	911	1,735	677	324	159	101	68	3,975
Estimates	220,000	418,000	613,000	78,000	38,000	24,000	16,000	958,000



The proportion of impaired persons in Great Britain having exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C. is much the same as that of the general population in Great Britain. This means that about one in four persons does not have exclusive use of the three basic amenities. Pre-1919 accommodation has very poor basic amenities; less than half has exclusive use of the three basic amenities. Of all tenancies, privately rented unfurnished and furnished accommodation is the worst equipped for basic amenities and local authority housing the best. Over a quarter of the persons who have an outside W.C. only or no W.C. on the same level as the room being used during the day or night find the location of the W.C. very inconvenient.

About 3% of impaired persons say they have extra expenses for housing because of disability. The actual amounts involved have not been given as they are unlikely to be reliable. Extra expenses are incurred when persons are not able to do their own decorating, or need decorations done more frequently because of the damage caused by crutches, sticks and wheelchairs knocking against doors and walls. Some impaired persons say they need larger, and therefore more expensive, accommodation because of their disability.

Disabled people have special physical needs and are therefore likely to need different accommodation from the able-bodied. In fact, 23% of persons in the sample have had at least one adaptation made to their accommodation. The adaptation that has most frequently been made is the replacement of a coal fire by an easier form of heating. Persons who are registered as physically handicapped on local authority physically handicapped registers are much more likely to have had adaptations made than non-registered persons, and are also much more likely, except in the case of replacement of coal fires, to have had the adaptations made free of charge. One in five persons would like some (more) adaptations made to housing. The most frequent requests are for bath handrails and the installation of inside W.C.s. Only about one in five persons wanting adaptations made has at some time tried to get them done.

Both the demand and the need for rehousing have been considered. About one in four impaired persons is a potential mover—they have said they would like to move. Local authority tenants and persons renting private unfurnished accommodation are much more likely than any other persons to want to move. The main reasons given by potential movers for wanting to move are not being able to manage the house, a dislike of the area, and not being able to manage the stairs. Three in five potential movers and persons about to move say they want accommodation without stairs.

The need for rehousing has been based on certain criteria, namely where there is no inside W.C., or the W.C. is in an inconvenient position, or the accommodation is inadequate because some rooms are inaccessible, or the impaired person has to sleep in the living room because of disability.

We have estimated that 200,000 households containing people who are very severely, severely or appreciably handicapped need rehousing or improvement to their accommodation because they lack the basic amenity of an inside W.C., and another quarter of a million households lacking this basic amenity have a member of the household who is impaired, with minor or no handicap (in categories 7 and 8).

About 75,000 households with at least one member who is very severely, severely or appreciably handicapped would benefit by altering the position of the W.C., or, where this is not possible, by rehousing, as would a similar number of households where at least one member is impaired, with minor or no handicap.

About 150,000 very severely, severely or appreciably handicapped persons are living in accommodation which is inadequate in that they find some rooms are inaccessible or have to sleep in the living room because of their disability as do 100,000 persons who are impaired, with minor or no handicap.

Only one-third of those without inside W.C.s say they would like to move, but this proportion would probably change if an actual offer of rehousing were to be made.

# GENERAL HOUSING TABLES

TABLE 55  
Type of accommodation of impaired men and women in different age groups

Type of accommodation	Men aged						Women aged						Men and women aged											
	16-29		30-49		50-64		65-74		75 and over		All ages		16-29		30-49		50-64		65-74		75 and over		All ages	
	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	
Purpose-built accommodation for elderly or handicapped	—	1	2	5	9	4	2	*	4	7	10	7	1	1	3	6	9	5						
Other flat in block (maisonette, self-contained flat in house)	15	13	15	17	13	15	18	17	18	17	14	16	16	14	17	17	14	16						
Rooms in house (not self-contained) or lodging house	2	1	2	3	4	2	1	2	3	5	5	4	2	2	2	4	5	3						
Back-to-back	8	9	10	13	13	11	9	10	10	13	11	11	8	9	10	13	12	11						
Wholes houses, cottages more than one storey	74	75	70	60	61	67	69	70	64	57	53	63	72	75	67	59	59	64						
Other types of accommodation	1	1	1	2	*	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1						
No. on which % based	204	802	1,649	1,465	993	5,113	159	694	1,774	2,303	2,559	7,489	363	1,496	3,422	3,768	3,553	12,602†						

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Excludes 136 not answering.

TABLE 58  
Tenure of accommodation of impaired men and women in different age groups

Tenure	Men aged						Women aged						Men and women aged					
	Men aged						Women aged						Men and women aged					
	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65-74 (%)	75 and over (%)	All ages (%)	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65-74 (%)	75 and over (%)	All ages (%)	16-29 (%)	30-49 (%)	50-64 (%)	65-74 (%)	75 and over (%)	All ages (%)
Owner-occupier (owns outright or has mortgage)	11	34	38	38	42	37	18	33	37	37	30	34	14	33	38	38	34	35
Local authority tenant	8	38	36	31	20	31	10	37	33	29	20	28	9	37	34	30	20	29
Rented, not local authority, furnished	—	1	1	—	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	*	1	1
Rented, not local authority, unfurnished	6	10	18	21	18	17	5	12	20	20	18	18	6	11	10	21	18	18
Non-householder	74	16	5	6	17	12	63	15	7	11	23	17	69	16	6	9	24	15
Lives rent free	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	2	1	2	2	2	5	2
No. on which % based	204	820	1,651	1,465	1,000	5,120	159	697	1,780	2,289	2,557	7,492	363	1,497	3,431	3,764	3,557	12,612†

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Excludes 126 not answering.

TABLE 59  
Tenure of accommodation of impaired persons and households with one or more impaired persons living in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland

Tenure	Northern		Yorkshire and Humberside		North Western		East Midlands		West Midlands		East Anglia		South Eastern (excluding Greater London)		Greater London		South Western		England		Wales		Scotland		Great Britain	
	persons %	h' holds %	persons %	h' holds %	persons %	h' holds %	persons %	h' holds %	persons %	h' holds %	persons %	h' holds %	persons %	h' holds %	persons %	h' holds %	persons %	h' holds %	persons %	h' holds %	persons %	h' holds %	persons %	h' holds %	persons %	h' holds %
Owner-occupier (owns outright or has mortgage)	28	28	34	34	37	38	32	33	36	36	37	37	47	46	28	29	46	47	2	37	44	45	18	13	35	35
Local authority tenant	38	38	33	33	24	23	27	28	33	33	33	32	20	21	27	27	23	21	28	27	26	25	41	41	29	29
Rented, not local authority, furnished	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	*	*	*	*	1	1	2	2	*	*	1	1	*	*	1	1	1	1
Rented, not local authority, unfurnished	18	19	15	15	21	21	25	23	17	18	12	12	12	12	29	28	9	9	18	18	15	14	19	19	18	18
Non-householder	12	11	13	13	16	16	13	13	13	12	15	15	17	18	13	13	18	19	15	15	13	14	18	18	15	15
Lives rent free	3	3	2	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	3	4	3	2	1	1	4	4	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	2
No. on which % based	812	724	1,278	1,143	1,723	1,548	710	638	1,122	1,004	389	340	1,861	1,639	1,808	1,611	1,064	945	10,767	9,612	733	648	1,125	1,033	12,625†	11,293

\*Less than 0.5%.

†Excludes 113 not answering.



TABLE 69  
The proportion of households with one or more impaired persons with and without amenities in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland, compared with 1966 Census figures\*

Area	Total households		With hot water tap				With no hot water tap		With fixed bath				With no fixed bath		With inside W.C.				With outside W.C. only				With no W.C.		With exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C.	
			Exclusive use		Shared use				Exclusive use		Shared use				Exclusive use		Shared use		Exclusive use		Shared use					
	Sample	Census	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)		
	Sample	Census																								
Northern	737	1,039,76	90.6	88.6	—	0.7	9.4	10.7	86.5	82.8	0.1	1.1	13.4	16.1	78.2	73.4	0.6	1.1	18.5	22.2	1.9	2.1	0.8	1.2	77.1	72.1
Yorkshire and Humberside	1,157	1,548,65	90.9	88.0	0.5	0.9	8.6	11.1	84.9	81.0	1.2	1.5	13.9	17.5	79.1	73.7	0.9	1.4	14.8	18.9	3.2	4.4	2.0	1.6	77.4	72.0
North Western	1,557	2,158,42	87.2	87.5	0.8	1.5	12.0	11.0	77.9	79.7	1.0	2.7	21.1	17.6	66.4	71.7	1.1	2.7	30.5	23.3	0.3	1.2	1.7	1.1	65.4	70.2
East Midland	640	1,067,07	78.7	86.4	1.4	1.0	19.9	12.6	75.2	82.3	2.4	1.6	22.4	16.1	68.3	72.3	2.1	1.4	27.4	23.3	0.2	0.9	2.0	2.1	62.6	70.3
West Midland	1,007	1,545,96	85.1	84.3	1.3	1.7	13.6	14.0	81.2	82.4	2.3	2.6	16.5	15.0	72.4	76.0	1.2	2.4	24.8	17.5	0.3	1.9	1.3	2.2	68.9	73.4
East Anglia	342	506,48	88.5	79.5	0.6	1.0	10.9	19.5	84.4	78.5	0.9	1.7	14.7	19.8	80.2	73.6	2.1	1.4	12.1	16.3	0.3	0.8	5.3	7.9	79.1	69.8
South Eastern (excluding Greater London)	1,676	2,882,15	89.8	88.5	1.7	1.6	8.5	9.9	86.4	87.4	3.6	3.3	10.0	9.3	87.9	85.4	1.7	2.8	8.2	9.5	1.2	0.7	1.0	1.6	81.9	81.3
Greater London	1,638	2,624,23	83.7	79.5	4.2	5.5	12.1	15.0	79.8	71.9	8.4	13.3	11.8	14.8	78.8	73.9	7.4	13.3	12.2	9.4	1.5	3.2	0.1	0.2	71.5	65.6
South Western	962	1,151,37	85.6	85.4	1.5	1.5	12.9	13.1	85.2	84.0	2.4	3.6	12.4	12.4	86.1	82.5	1.1	3.1	10.3	10.4	0.6	1.3	1.9	2.7	79.9	76.8
England	9,716	14,524,31	86.8	85.5	1.6	2.1	11.6	12.4	82.3	81.0	3.0	4.4	14.7	14.6	77.7	76.6	2.3	4.2	17.4	15.6	1.2	1.9	1.4	1.7	73.7	72.8
Wales	633	835,37	84.3	83.2	1.7	1.9	14.0	14.9	77.3	76.5	2.6	2.7	20.1	20.8	68.3	69.0	1.2	2.2	26.7	23.1	0.9	1.6	2.9	4.1	65.7	66.3
Scotland	1,043	1,600,88	89.4	86.6	0.7	1.0	9.9	12.4	81.4	79.8	1.2	1.2	17.4	20.0	91.4	87.5	3.8	7.1	1.5	1.3	2.9	3.0	0.4	1.1	80.6	78.1
Great Britain	11,412	16,960,56	86.9	85.5	1.5	2.0	11.6	12.5	81.9	80.5	2.8	4.0	15.3	15.5	78.4	77.2	2.4	4.4	16.4	14.7	1.4	2.0	1.4	1.7	73.8	72.9

\*Table 11, Housing Tables Part I, Sample Census 1966, England and Wales and Table 11, Housing Tables, Sample Census 1966, Scotland.

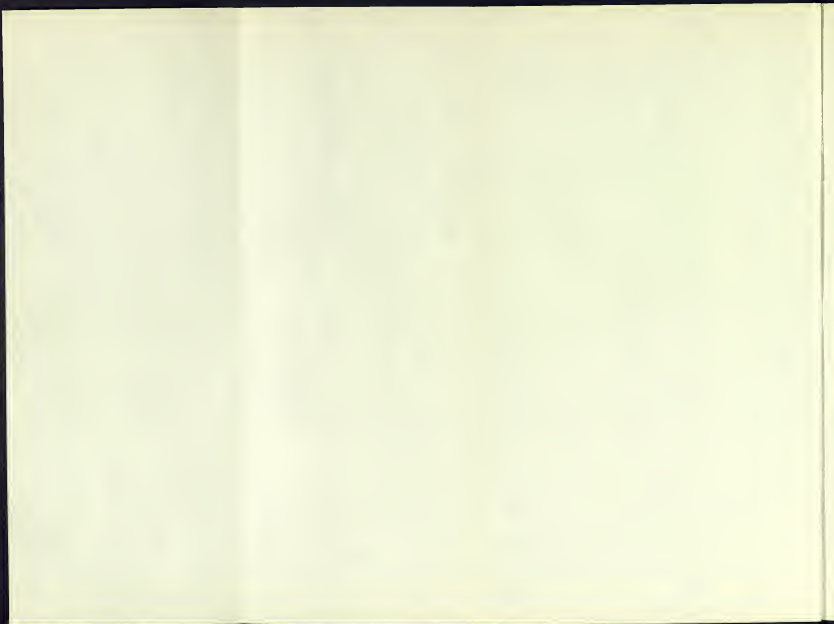




TABLE 70  
The proportion of impaired persons with and without amenities in the standard regions of England, and Wales and Scotland, compared with 1966 Census figures\*

Area	Total persons		With hot water tap				With no hot water tap				With fixed bath				With no fixed bath				With inside W.C.				With outside W.C. only				With no W.C.				With exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C.	
			Exclusive use		Shared use		Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Exclusive use		Shared use		Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Exclusive use		Shared use		Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)				
	Sample	Census	Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)					Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)					Sample (%)	Census (%)	Sample (%)	Census (%)							Sample (%)	Census (%)		
Northern	826	3,179,78	91.4	90.7	—	0.5	8.6	8.8	87.5	85.4	0.1	0.8	12.4	13.6	78.6	76.1	0.5	0.7	18.4	20.4	1.7	1.7	0.8	1.1	77.6	75.0						
Yorkshire and Humberside	1,293	4,566,38	91.3	90.4	0.5	0.6	8.2	9.0	85.7	84.2	1.1	1.0	13.2	14.8	80.3	76.5	0.8	0.9	14.2	17.6	2.9	3.5	1.8	1.5	78.7	75.1						
North Western	1,734	6,457,13	87.3	89.5	1.0	1.1	11.7	9.4	78.4	82.7	1.2	1.9	20.4	15.4	66.9	74.8	1.3	1.9	30.0	21.3	0.2	1.0	1.6	1.0	66.0	73.6						
East Midland	712	3,195,46	78.7	88.9	1.3	0.7	20.0	10.4	74.8	85.1	2.1	1.1	23.1	13.8	68.4	75.1	1.8	1.0	26.7	21.3	0.1	0.8	3.0	1.8	62.7	73.4						
West Midland	1,125	4,798,68	85.1	86.4	1.6	1.4	13.3	12.2	81.5	84.8	2.5	2.1	16.0	13.1	72.6	78.3	1.5	1.8	24.1	16.1	0.3	1.8	1.5	2.0	69.3	75.8						
East Anglia	391	1,489,04	87.7	83.4	1.5	0.6	10.8	16.0	83.0	82.7	1.8	1.1	15.2	16.2	79.9	77.2	2.8	0.9	11.3	14.3	0.3	0.6	5.7	7.0	77.8	74.0						
South Eastern (excluding Greater London)	1,878	8,631,22	90.1	91.0	2.1	1.1	7.8	7.9	86.7	90.5	4.0	2.1	9.3	7.4	88.3	88.0	2.0	1.8	7.5	8.3	1.2	0.5	1.0	1.4	82.4	84.6						
Greater London	1,837	7,420,65	83.7	82.9	4.4	4.3	11.9	12.8	79.1	76.5	9.1	10.2	11.8	13.3	78.3	77.9	7.6	10.0	12.5	9.2	1.5	2.7	0.1	0.2	70.9	70.3						
South Western	1,069	3,416,86	86.1	88.4	1.3	1.1	12.6	10.5	85.5	87.4	2.3	2.5	12.2	10.1	86.4	85.4	0.9	2.1	10.2	9.2	0.6	1.0	1.9	2.3	80.1	80.6						
England	10,865	43,155,20	87.1	88.2	1.7	1.9	11.2	10.3	82.5	84.3	3.2	3.2	14.5	12.5	78.0	79.5	2.4	3.0	17.0	14.4	1.1	1.6	1.5	1.5	74.0	76.3						
Wales	738	2,594,39	83.1	85.9	1.5	1.6	15.4	12.5	77.0	79.7	2.3	2.1	20.7	18.2	67.8	71.8	1.1	1.7	27.6	21.4	0.8	1.4	2.7	3.7	65.2	69.5						
Scotland	1,135	4,998,30	89.8	89.8	0.7	0.8	9.5	9.4	81.9	83.0	1.2	0.9	16.9	16.1	91.6	90.1	3.8	5.6	1.3	1.0	2.9	2.4	0.4	0.9	81.1	82.5						
Great Britain	12,738	50,747,89	87.1	88.2	1.6	1.5	11.3	10.3	82.1	84.0	3.0	2.9	14.9	13.1	78.6	80.2	2.5	3.2	16.2	13.4	1.2	1.6	1.5	1.6	74.1	76.6						

\*Table 11, Housing Tables Part I, Sample Census 1966, England and Wales and Table 11, Housing Tables, Sample Census 1966, Scotland.

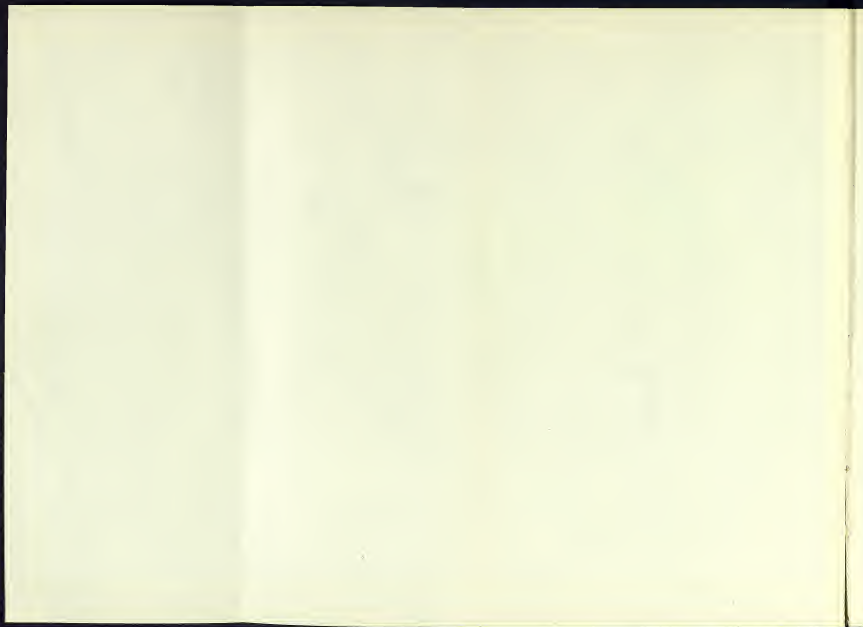


TABLE 72  
Proportion of insured persons with and without amenities with different types of tenure

Tenure	Total persons	With hot water tap		With no hot water tap (%)	With fixed bath		With no fixed bath (%)	With inside W.C.		With outside W.C. only		With no W.C. (%)	With exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C. (%)
		Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)		Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)		Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)	Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)		
Owner-occupier and owns outright	3,584	89	2	9	85	3	12	82	1	15	1	1	75
Owner-occupier and has mortgage	870	95	1	4	91	2	7	87	2	10	1	—	84
Local authority tenant	3,615	97	1	2	97	1	2	92	2	6	—	—	90
Rented, not local authority, furnished	95	60	20	20	43	37	20	32	38	19	6	5	31
Rented, not local authority, unfurnished	2,262	62	2	36	40	5	46	48	5	40	4	3	39
Non-householder	1,872	93	1	6	89	1	10	86	1	11	—	2	83
Lives rent free	250	77	7	16	70	10	20	72	7	14	—	7	64
All tenures	12,568†	87	2	11	82	3	15	79	2	16	1	2	74

\* Less than 0.5 %.

† Excludes 170 not answering.

TABLE 73  
The proportion of persons living in different types of accommodation with and without amenities

Type of accommodation	Total persons	With hot water tap		With no hot water tap	With fixed bath		With no fixed bath	With inside W.C.		With outside W.C. only		With no W.C.	With exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C.
		Exclu- sive use (%)	Shared use (%)		Exclu- sive use (%)	Shared use (%)		Exclu- sive use (%)	Shared use (%)	Exclu- sive use (%)	Shared use (%)		
Purpose-built accommodation for the elderly or handicapped	685	97	1	2	94	4	2	96	4	*	—	—	93
Other flat in block/maisonette, self-contained flat in house	1,966	90	*	10	85	1	14	88	3	6	3	—	81
Rooms in house (not self-contained) or lodging house	426	40	35	25	20	62	18	12	46	12	10	*	14
Single room, one-storey cottage	1,411	94	1	3	92	1	7	94	*	4	1	1	89
Whole house, cottage more than one storey	7,984	87	*	13	82	*	18	75	*	23	*	2	72
Other types of accommodation	148	75	8	17	69	12	19	68	12	4	12	4	62
All types of accommodation	12,618†	87	2	11	82	3	15	79	2	16	1	2	74

\* Less than 0.5 %.

† Excludes 100 not answering.

TABLE 74  
The proportion of households with and without amenities for households of varying sizes

No. of persons per household	Total households	With hot water tap		With no hot water tap	With fixed bath		With no fixed bath	With inside W.C.		With outside W.C. only	With no W.C.	With exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C. (%)
		Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)		Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)		Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)	Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)	
1	2,605	76	3	21	68	7	25	68	3	22	3	60
2	4,717	68	1	11	83	2	15	88	2	16	1	74
3	1,992	52	1	7	89	1	13	82	1	11	1	82
4	585	53	1	6	94	1	8	86	1	9	1	84
5	537	55	1	5	92	1	5	85	1	9	1	87
6	367	54	—	5	92	—	6	83	—	16	1	80
7	117	52	1	7	94	—	6	81	—	13	1	81
8 or more	69	56	1	13	83	1	16	79	1	12	1	77
All households	11,289	87	1	12	82	5	15	79	2	17	1	74

\*Less than 0.5%.

TABLE 75  
The proportion of persons with varying degrees of handicap with and without amenities

Category of handicap	Total persons	With hot water tap		With no hot water tap (%)	With fixed bath*		With no fixed bath (%)	With inside W.C.		With outside W.C. only		With no W.C. (%)	With exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C. (%)
		Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)		Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)		Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)	Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)		
1+2	101	82	—	18	77	2	21	72	1	23	—	4	63
3	551	86	—	13	80	2	18	78	1	18	—	4	72
4	410	88	—	12	80	2	18	78	1	21	—	4	71
5	1,010	84	—	15	76	3	21	75	2	18	—	4	70
6	2,457	88	2	10	81	4	15	78	3	16	—	1	73
7a non-motor	2,707	85	2	13	81	3	16	78	3	17	—	1	73
7b motor	2,915	86	2	12	81	3	14	79	2	16	—	2	73
	2,062	88	2	10	85	3	12	79	2	16	—	2	75
All categories	12,718*	87	2	11	82	3	15	79	2	16	1	2	74

\*Includes 475 persons in categories 4 to 8 who cannot be classified precisely.

TABLE 76  
The proportion of men and women in different age groups with and without amenities

Age group	Total persons	With hot water tap		With no hot water tap (%)	With fixed bath		With no fixed bath (%)	With inside W.C.		With outside W.C. only		With no W.C. (%)	With exclusive use of hot water, fixed bath and inside W.C. (%)
		Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)		Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)		Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)	Exclusive use (%)	Shared use (%)		
Men aged:													
16-29	208	91	1	8	87	1	12	86	1	11	1	1	83
30-49	817	92	1	7	89	1	10	84	1	13	1	1	82
50-64	1,662	89	1	10	84	2	14	81	2	15	1	1	77
65-74	1,477	87	1	12	82	2	16	76	1	19	1	2	71
75 and over	1,005	86	2	12	79	5	16	80	2	15	1	2	74
All ages	5,169	89	1	10	84	2	14	80	2	16	1	1	76
Women aged:													
16-29	161	94	1	5	90	1	9	86	2	7	2	3	85
30-49	704	91	1	8	90	2	8	85	2	11	1	1	83
50-64	1,795	88	2	10	83	5	14	78	3	17	1	1	74
65-74	2,315	86	2	12	80	4	16	76	2	19	1	2	71
75 and over	2,594	84	2	14	78	4	18	76	4	16	2	2	70
All ages	7,569	86	2	12	82	5	15	78	5	16	1	2	73
Men and women aged:													
16-29	369	92	1	7	88	1	11	86	2	9	1	2	83
30-49	1,521	92	1	7	89	1	10	85	1	12	1	1	82
50-64	3,457	88	2	10	84	2	14	80	2	16	1	1	76
65-74	3,752	86	2	12	81	3	15	76	2	19	1	2	71
75 and over	3,559	84	2	14	79	4	17	77	3	16	2	2	71
All ages	12,738	87	2	11	82	5	15	79	2	16	1	2	74

TABLE 79  
The weekly cost of housing for persons with different tenures

Weekly cost of housing	Tenures											
	Owns-occupies, and owns outright		Owns-occupies, and has mortgage		Local authority tenant		Local authority house, pays rent to tenant		Rented, rent furnished		Rented, not local authority, unfurnished	
	%	%+	%	%+	%	%+	%	%+	%	%+	%	%+
Rent and rates	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1r-8r.	28	83	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	3	6
10r-19r.	37	56	4	1	1	1	1	1	4	*	20	6
21-31 9r.	23	35	6	2	10	15	13	*	27	*	28	21
32 8r-41 15r.	8	16	10	5	20	45	5	*	23	1	28	28
42-47 9r.	3	7	13	6	27	69	35	*	31	1	18	25
48 10r-47 19r.	1	4	13	9	20	71	18	2	33	1	6	13
48-49 9r.	*	2	8	10	10	65	12	1	8	1	5	13
49 10r-49 19r.	*	1	8	18	6	61	9	2	1	*	3	20
49-50 9r.	*	1	7	28	3	54	3	1	3	3	17	*
50 10r-50 19r.	—	—	8	35	2	34	1	1	2	2	12	2
51-55 19r.	—	—	8	36	1	22	3	1	5	3	30	38
56-59 19r.	—	—	6	61	*	3	—	1	1	1	1	35
60 and over	—	—	11	58	*	5	—	—	—	—	2	36
No. on which % based	3,300	790	3,526	77	55	2,218	1,760	265	12,081	152	13,081	152

\* Less than 0.5 %  
Thereafter 100 not averaging.



## APPENDIX A

### CLASSIFICATION INTO CATEGORIES OF HANDICAP

#### Categories 1-3—'Special care'

A respondent is thought to need special care when one of the following four conditions applies:

- (a) the person is not able to understand the questions or give rational answers, for example is mentally impaired or senile,
- or (b) is permanently bedfast,
- or (c) is not bedfast but is confined to a chair and cannot get in and out of the chair without the aid of some other person,
- or (d) needs someone to supply most of her personal needs.

Where one of these criteria applied the interviewers were instructed to ask a 'special care' schedule *instead* of asking question 26 on the main schedule. (Since the special care schedule was printed on grey paper it has been referred to as the 'grey' schedule.)

All schedules were examined; if a 'grey' had been asked, to determine that it had been correctly asked, and in all cases where a 'grey' had *not* been asked, to determine whether it had been omitted in error.

The schedules were checked as follows.

1. If an informant is permanently bedfast (Qn. 21, code 3 on the main schedule) the 'grey' schedule applies.
2. If an informant is confined to a chair and cannot get in and out of the chair without the aid of some other person,
  - either (i) Qn. 21(a), code 7, main schedule [wheelchair users are not asked Qn. 21(a)],
  - or (ii) a wheelchair user, Qn. 22, code 4 and Qn. 301, wheelchair page 1, code 5,the 'grey' schedule applies.
3. If neither of the above applied, a check was made to see whether (a) or (d), above, applied on the basis of the following criteria:
  - (i) If informant cannot feed herself,
    - either (a) Qn. 202, code 6 on 'grey' schedule,
    - or (b) Qn. 26, item 7, code 3, on main schedulethe 'grey' schedule applies.
  - (ii) If informant can get to the W.C. only if helped or not at all,
    - either— *from the 'grey' schedule*
    - (a) gets to the W.C. only if helped, Qn. 208, code 2,

- or (b) has to have help using appliance, Qn. 209, code 2,
- or (c) uses appliance on own but someone has to empty it, Qn. 209(a), code 1,

*or—from the main schedule*

informant cannot get to the W.C. on her own, Qn. 26, item 2, code 3, or where a commode is used and the informant either needs help using or emptying it,

the 'grey' schedule applies.

- (iii) If two of A, B or C below apply, the 'grey' schedule applies.

A. Needs help washing hands and face

*either from the 'grey' schedule*

(a) has to have water brought, Qn. 204, code 1,

or (b) has to have help washing hands and face, Qn. 204(a), code 5 or Qn. 205(a), code 9,

*or from the main schedule*

cannot wash hands and face on own, Qn. 26, item 3(b), code 3.

B. Needs help with dressing

Qn. 215, code 5 on 'grey' schedule, or Qn. 26, cannot do two out of three of the dressing items, 4, 5 and 6, coded 3, on the main schedule.

C. Needs help with getting in and out of bed

Qn. 218(a), code 4 on 'grey' schedule, or Qn. 26, item 1, code 3, on the main schedule.

In addition a few schedules were included, because, although not filling the above criteria, the informants were considered to be in need of special care, since the subject was doubly incontinent regularly or could not be left alone for fear of "falling in the fire", "turning on the gas taps", or for a similar reason.

Where a 'grey' schedule should have been asked but had been omitted in error, as far as possible the information from Qn. 26 was transferred to the 'grey' schedule, accounting for a large proportion of the 'no answers' to some questions on the 'grey' schedule. Similarly, where a 'grey' schedule was incorrectly asked the information was transferred to question 26 on the main schedule.

**Classification of the special care group into three degrees of handicap: groups 1, 2 and 3**

At the request of the Department of Health and Social Security, the special care group has been classified into three further groups, on the basis of the following criteria.

**GROUP 1:** To qualify for group 1, statement I below must apply *and either* statement A *or* statement B.

- I. The subject needs help using a commode, chamber or similar appliance (excluding a bed bottle) or bedpan practically every night.

A. At least *four* of the following must apply:

- (i) Subject has to be fed.
- (ii) Subject has to have help with drinking.
- (iii) Subject cannot get to the W.C. even with help, i.e. has to use an appliance.
- (iv) Subject needs help with tube or catheter.
- (v) Subject has to have help with practically all of her dressing.
- (vi) Subject needs help in changing position in bed at least twice during the night.

B. At least *eight* of the following must apply:

- (i) Subject cannot get to the washtub and so has to have water brought.
- (ii) Subject cannot wash own hands and face without help.
- (iii) Subject cannot get to a bath, and so has an all-over wash.
- (iv) Subject has to have someone to give an all-over wash.
- (v) Subject has to have help using commode, chamber or similar appliance.
- (vi) Subject has to call for someone to give him the bedpan during the day.
- (vii) Subject has to call for someone to give him the bed bottle during the day.
- (viii) Subject has to call for the bed bottle during the night.
- (ix) Subject has to call for the bed bottle practically every night.
- (x) Subject needs help changing position in bed.
- (xi) Subject has trouble holding water.
- (xii) Subject wets clothes.
- (xiii) Subject wets the bed.
- (xiv) Subject soils clothes.
- (xv) Subject soils the bed.

GROUP 2: If statement I applies but neither A nor B applies then the subject qualifies for group 2.

Alternatively, the subject qualifies for group 2 where statement I does *not* apply but at least three A's *and* at least eight B's apply.

GROUP 3: The remaining special care subjects who do not qualify for group 1 or 2 become group 3.

#### Categories 4-8

The range of physical disability for the rest of the sample is very wide, from those with no physical disability (for example epileptics, some mentally retarded and blind) to those severely handicapped, who manage, even with considerable difficulty or mechanical and other aids, to carry out effectively at least the major functions of essential daily living.

We had hoped that the test score would enable us to distinguish the degrees of handicap, but, apart from the top and bottom of the scale, this seems unlikely.\*

In a paper circulated on 3rd April, 1969, we therefore suggested that we classified people on the basis of difficulty with self-care (question 26),† as shown below.

The first consideration was items of self-care which have to be performed more than once a day. These were:

- |   |           |
|---|-----------|
| (i) getting to and using the W.C. . . . . | item 2    |
| (ii) washing hands and face . . . . .     | item 3(b) |
| (iii) feeding oneself . . . . .           | item 7    |

These were classed as major items of self-care.

We considered the remaining items as likely to be 'once a day' or less activities and classed them as 'minor' functions. These were:

- |   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| (i) getting in and out of bed . . . . .                 | item 1          |
| (ii) having a bath or an all-over wash . . . . .        | item 3 or 3(a)‡ |
| (iii) putting on shoes and socks or stockings . . . . . | item 4          |
| (iv) doing up buttons and zips . . . . .                | item 5          |
| (v) dressing, other than buttons and shoes . . . . .    | item 6          |
| (vi) combing and brushing hair . . . . .                | item 8          |
| (vii) shaving . . . . .                                 | item 9          |

We then classified into five groups as follows:

- |                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| 8. No handicap             | can do all items, 1, 2, 3a or 3b, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 without difficulty (0).   |
| 7. Minor handicap          | can do all major items without difficulty (0), but can only perform one or more minor items with some difficulty (2), and/or one minor item impossible (3). |
| 6. Appreciably handicapped | (a) has difficulty doing only one major item (2), but can do everything else, even with difficulty (2), i.e. the remaining items could all be 0.            |

\*It will be remembered that the upper extremity test comprised 12 arm and hand movements for each hand, and two movements involving both hands. The lower extremity test involved eight movements. Thus with scores of '0'—can do on own without difficulty and without using prostheses or aids, '1'—difficulty or using prostheses/aids, and '2'—unable to do at all, a total score of 68 is possible (52 upper and 16 lower). However, even if we were to separate upper and lower, a score of 26 on the upper extremities might mean either that a person cannot use his left hand at all, but does everything perfectly with his right, or that he can do every movement with both hands but with some compensatory body movement. Bedford College are working on the test scores and it will be of interest to compare the groupings.

†It is accepted that there may be other ways of classifying degrees of handicap taking into account other factors such as the effect of impairment on work and housekeeping, but the only function which applies to the whole sample is self-care.

‡Items 3 and 3(a) are taken as alternatives (i.e. if the subject cannot have a bath, but can manage an all-over wash, this will be taken as 'can manage').

or (b) has no difficulty with major items, but at least two minor items are impossible (3) and some minor may also be coded 2.

5. Severely handicapped (a) has difficulty doing one or two major items (2) and one or more minor items impossible (3), some minor may also be coded 2.
- or (b) one major item impossible (3), and other minor items may be coded 2 or 3.
- or (c) has difficulty with at least two major items (2) and one or more minor items (2)—but none impossible.
4. Severely handicapped has difficulty with all three major items (2) [or one of these impossible (3)] and one or more minor impossible (3).

Following the circulation of this paper, we received several suggested amendments to our classification. Dr. M. D. Warren (London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine) suggested that 'doing up buttons and zips', item 5, should be substituted for 'washing hands and face', item 3(b), as a major item of self-care, the other two major items remaining the same. He commented that item 5 reflects finer hand movements and dexterity than the grosser movements and reach of items 2, 3(b) and 7. This change would mean that people with difficulty in hand movements would be classified as at least appreciably handicapped whereas the original system might put somebody with quite severe rheumatoid arthritis, for example, into the minimum handicap group. This suggestion has been adopted.

However, before finally deciding which were to be major and minor items, we asked handicapped people at a centre for the disabled to rate items of self-care in order of importance. It was impossible to find any agreement as they rated items either in the order of difficulty rather than importance—in fact they equated difficulty with importance—or they found it impossible to assign more than two ratings—one for the items they could do, and one for those they could not do.

We also asked non-handicapped people to do an identical rating. This confirmed that going to the W.C. was felt to be of major importance as an item of self-care, but the other items were not sufficiently distinguished to be of use for our classification into categories.

D.I.G. and the Disabled Living Activities Group were also consulted.

We finally agreed that the major items are items 2, 5 and 7 and the minor items are 1, 3 or 3(a), 3(b), 4, 6, 8 and 9. As item 9 applies for men only we have taken item 8 for women only. This gives both men and women equal chances of falling into any category.

It was also felt that the categories defined in the paper of 3rd April, 1969, were not discrete. This led us to investigate the possibility of some kind of scoring system based on the coding at question 26. The major and minor items were as above. It was found that by giving greater weight, i.e. higher scoring, for the major items the categories could be defined as shown over.

### The final method of classification of categories 4-8

The individual items of question 26 are divided into major and minor items; the items are scored and the total score is then grouped to give five categories. The scoring is made on codes 0, 2, 3, 4 and 6.

Code 0—subject can perform item with no difficulty.

Code 2—subject has difficulty doing item but can do it on own.

Code 3—subject cannot perform item on own, even with difficulty.

Code 4—subject 'never does' an item because it is too difficult.

Code 6—subject has difficulty doing item but it is not known whether or not can do it on own.

Major and minor items are as follows.

#### Major items

- |                                  |    |    |    |    |        |
|----------------------------------|----|----|----|----|--------|
| (i) Getting to or using the W.C. | .. | .. | .. | .. | item 2 |
| (ii) Doing up buttons and zips   | .. | .. | .. | .. | item 5 |
| (iii) Feeding                    | .. | .. | .. | .. | item 7 |

#### Minor items

- |  |    |    |    |    |                |
|--|----|----|----|----|----------------|
| (i) Getting in and out of bed                | .. | .. | .. | .. | item 1         |
| (ii) Having a bath or an all-over wash       | .. | .. | .. | .. | item 3 or 3(a) |
| (iii) Washing hands and face                 | .. | .. | .. | .. | item 3(b)      |
| (iv) Putting on shoes and socks or stockings | .. | .. | .. | .. | item 4         |
| (v) Dressing, other than buttons and shoes   | .. | .. | .. | .. | item 6         |
| (vi) <i>Women only</i>                       |    |    |    |    |                |
| Combing and brushing hair                    | .. | .. | .. | .. | item 8         |
| <i>Men only</i>                              |    |    |    |    |                |
| Shaving                                      | .. | .. | .. | .. | item 9         |

Scoring for major items is as follows.

- (i) If a major item is coded 0 it is scored 0 even if overcoded y.
- (ii) If a major item is coded 2 it is scored 4.
- (iii) If a major item is coded 6 it is scored 5.
- (iv) If a major item is coded 3 or 4 it is scored 6.

Scoring for minor items is as follows:

- (i) If a minor item is coded 0 it is scored 0 even if overcoded y.
- (ii) If a minor item is coded 2 or 6 it is scored 2.
- (iii) If a minor item is coded 3 or 4 it is scored 3.

The total scores of the major and minor items are grouped into categories as below.

Score	Category
18-26	4
12-17	5
6-11	6
1-5	7
0	8

Category 8 has been divided into two groups to distinguish persons who have no difficulty with self-care but have some disorder which may cause difficulty other than the purely physical, and those with musculo-skeletal and neurological disorders. Epilepsy, migraine, dizziness, convulsions and vertigo have been excluded from the latter group because it is uncertain whether they are of neurological origin.

Category 8 is divided into two groups as follows.

- (a) Disorders other than musculo-skeletal and neurological (including epilepsy, migraine and dizziness).
- (b) Musculo-skeletal and neurological disorders (excluding epilepsy, migraine and dizziness).

8(a) <i>Disorders other than musculo-skeletal and neurological (including epilepsy, migraine and dizziness)</i>	8(b) <i>Musculo-skeletal and neurological disorders (excluding epilepsy, migraine and dizziness)</i>
011 Respiratory tuberculosis	012 Non-respiratory tuberculosis
013 Other infective and parasitic diseases	061 Poliomyelitis
021 Cancer, malignant tumours	062 Cerebral haemorrhage, strokes
022 Benign and unspecified tumours	063 Multiple sclerosis
031 Diabetes (Mellitus)	064 Paralysis agitans (Parkinsonism)
032 Other endocrine diseases	065 Cerebral palsy (spastic)
033 Nutritional, metabolic, allergic	066 Paraplegia, hemiplegia
041 Haemophilia	060 Sciatica
042 All other diseases of blood	06X Other central nervous system diseases
051 Mental illness, psychosis, etc.	131 Rheumatoid arthritis
052 Nervousness, debility, headache etc.	132 Osteo-arthritis
053 Mental subnormality	133 Other arthritis, unspecified
067 Epilepsy	134 Osteomyelitis
068 Migraine	135 Slipped disc, lumbago
069 Dizziness, convulsions, vertigo	136 Muscular dystrophy
06Y Head injury	137 Fractures
071 Congenital heart disease	138 Sprains, strains, dislocations etc.
072 Rheumatic fever	139 Other diseases of bones and organs of movement
073 Coronary disease	141 Spina bifida, hydrocephalus
074 Arteriosclerotic diseases	142 Other congenital malformations

(8a)—*continued*

- 075 High blood pressure, hypertension
- 076 Diseases of the arteries
- 077 Varicose veins
- 078 Heart trouble, unspecified
- 079 Other diseases of circulatory system
- 081 Bronchitis
- 082 Emphysema
- 083 Asthma
- 084 Pneumoconiosis, silicosis
- 085 Other lung diseases and symptoms
- 091 Stomach and duodenum
- 092 Intestines
- 093 Liver, gall bladder, pancreas
- 094 Hernias
- 095 Other diseases of digestive system
- 101 Diseases of kidney
- 102 Diseases of bladder, prostate
- 103 Diseases of female genital organs
- 111 Diseases of eye, partial blindness
- 112 Deafness
- 113 Other ear disorders, Menieres disease
- 121 Dermatitis and all other diseases of skin
- 152 Burns
- 153 Other injuries
- 161 Senility
- 162 Other ill-defined conditions
- Blindness

(8b)—*continued*

151 Birth injuries

Amputations

**Summary of classification of categories 4-8**

Briefly, we suggested some items of self-care are more 'important' than others. If one needs help in getting to and/or using the W.C., such help would have to be available within a short time of the need being recognized, while help with combing hair, for example, could be deferred. Also, some items of self-care need to be performed more often than others—that is, one could be expected to eat or drink more often than one puts on shoes or stockings, so that difficulty with eating or drinking would cause more hardship than having difficulty putting on shoes or stockings.

It was, therefore, proposed that a classification of handicap be based on ability to perform the various items of self-care (three degrees of ability (a) can do without difficulty, (b) can do oneself but only with difficulty, and (c) cannot do at all without someone to help) and that three items, namely getting to and using the W.C., eating and drinking, and washing hands and face were major



items, and should receive greater weight in the classification of handicap. Later, doing up buttons and zips was substituted for washing hands and face as a major item of self-care so that one major item would reflect fine hand movements.

Based on the paper (3rd April, 1969) and on suggestions made, classification into six categories of handicap has been made as follows.

*Minor items*

Getting in and out of bed  
Having bath or all-over wash  
Washing hands and face  
Putting on shoes and stockings  
Dressing, other than buttons and shoes

*Women only*

Combing and brushing hair

*Men only*

Shaving

*Major items*

Getting to and using the W.C.  
Eating and drinking  
Doing up buttons and zips

*Points for difficulty*

No difficulty doing on own  
Difficulty, but can do on own  
Has to have someone to help

*Minor items*

0 points  
2 points  
3 points

*Major items*

0 points  
4 points  
6 points

Then scores were divided as follows.

<i>Category</i>	<i>Score</i>
4	18 or over
5	12-17
6	6-11
7	1-5
8a	0 'non-motor'
8h	0 'motor'

It must be remembered that our scores are based on the informant's own assessment of ability, and will take into account environmental and psychological factors. One woman with arthritis of the hips might say she cannot put on her own stockings at all, while another, using a makeshift gadget, says she performs this operation without difficulty. Similarly, someone in a wheelchair needs help getting to the W.C. because it is upstairs or in a yard, while another with a W.C. on the same level manages on his own with difficulty.

\*The terms 'non-motor' and 'motor' have been used here for simplicity. Full details are given on page 143.

## APPENDIX B

### ESTIMATING NUMBERS OF IMPAIRED PERSONS IN POPULATION OF GREAT BRITAIN

Sample A was drawn from 82,516 households, that is the total number of households responding to the postal questionnaire.

In Great Britain (Census 1966) there are 39,384,880 people aged 16 and over, living in 17,347,970 private households. (Census 1966 gives two estimates of the number of private households: 16,937,050, excluding households normally resident, but absent on Census night, and 17,347,970, not excluding absent households. The latter is the estimate we are using as our sample was drawn from all households.)

∴ the average number of persons aged 16 and over living in Great Britain in private households =  $\frac{39,384,880}{17,347,970}$   
= 2.27

∴ our sample was drawn from (an estimated) 187,311 persons aged 16 and over living in private households in Great Britain ( $82,516 \times 2.27$ ).

We found, adjusted postal and interview, 14,609 impaired persons living in Great Britain in private households, of whom 8,500 were aged 65 and over, and 6,109 were aged 16 to 64.

Therefore the best estimate of the number of impaired persons in the population aged 16 and over =  $\frac{14,609}{187,311} \times 39,384,880$   
= 3,071,756

#### Standardized for age

We found 8,500 impaired persons aged 65 and over.  
We found 6,109 impaired persons aged 16 to 64.

Our sample was drawn from 187,311 persons aged 16 and over living in private households in Great Britain.

The population in Great Britain aged 65 and over = 6,438,480

The population in Great Britain aged 16 to 64 = 32,946,400

∴ in our sample  $\frac{6,438,480}{39,384,880} \times 187,311$  = 30,621 would be 65 and over

and  $\frac{32,946,400}{39,384,880} \times 187,311$  = 156,690 would be 16 to 64

∴ we can estimate  $\frac{8,500}{30,621} \times 6,438,480 = 1,787,240$  impaired persons aged 65 and over living in private households in Great Britain

and  $\frac{6,109}{156,690} \times 32,946,400 = 1,284,508$  impaired persons aged 16 to 64 living in private households in Great Britain

∴ the total number of impaired persons living in private households in Great Britain aged 16 and over = 3,071,748.

#### Interviewed sample: final figures

The sample used for analysis = all non-special care and two-fifths of all special care (see Appendix B, page 246, Part I), = 12,738.

This sample of 12,738 is the same universe as that from which we sampled 14,609 persons.

We get 14,609 impaired persons from 187,311 persons

∴ we get 12,738 impaired persons from  $= \frac{12,738}{14,609} \times 187,311 = 163,347$  persons.

For each person we have interviewed, there are estimated to be  $\frac{39,384,880}{163,347}$   
= 241·112 persons aged 16 and over living in their own homes.

APPENDIX C  
INTERVIEWING SCHEDULE

MAIN SCHEDULE

U.S.A.

(1) Interviewer \_\_\_\_\_

Authorization No. \_\_\_\_\_

(14) Date of Interview \_\_\_\_\_

(15) Person interviewed: \_\_\_\_\_

Subject (single) \_\_\_\_\_ 1

Subject (joint) \_\_\_\_\_ 2

Subject helped by proxy \_\_\_\_\_ 3

Proxy (state relationship) \_\_\_\_\_ 4

Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_

(v) Name of subject \_\_\_\_\_ (black CAPS)

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Where subject is at home, but is too confused or irrational, or too ill to be interviewed (excluding temporary illness where an interview may be carried out at a later date), someone who is responsible for looking after the subject (a proxy) should be asked.

(vi) If Refusal = Return = giving as much detail of capability as possible, e.g. if deaf, appears active/works with stick, etc., or out at work, get household composition etc. as much detail as possible.

(iv) HOUSEHOLD COMPOSITION

(a) Relationship to R.C.M.	(b) Ring code to indicate subject	(c) Sex M F	(d) Age	(e) Marital Status No. Sp. Wd.	(f) Working? (age number of years) Full Part Unemp. Ret. Student time time Sick Wife (married)	(g) Bedfast or Chair- Cane	(h) Able to get out
R.C.M.	1	1 2	3	4 5	1 2 3 4 5	6	7 8
	2	1 2	3	4 5	1 2 3 4 5	6	7 8
	3	1 2	3	4 5	1 2 3 4 5	6	7 8
	4	1 2	3	4 5	1 2 3 4 5	6	7 8
	5	1 2	3	4 5	1 2 3 4 5	6	7 8
	6	1 2	3	4 5	1 2 3 4 5	6	7 8
	7	1 2	3	4 5	1 2 3 4 5	6	7 8
	8	1 2	3	4 5	1 2 3 4 5	6	7 8
	9	1 2	3	4 5	1 2 3 4 5	6	7 8
	10	1 2	3	4 5	1 2 3 4 5	6	7 8
	11	1 2	3	4 5	1 2 3 4 5	6	7 8
	12	1 2	3	4 5	1 2 3 4 5	6	7 8

OFFICE  
USE

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o

I understand that a few months ago you  
..... [refer to postal] .....

If obvious that difficulty likely to apply or if estab. at  
introduction, code Qn. 1 without asking

1. Are/do you still (unable to) (need help with) .....? Yes..... Y - on to Q.6  
No..... X

No longer having any difficulty (y)

2. Could you tell me when you got better? No. of weeks ago.....

3. And for how long before that you (had difficulty)? No. of weeks..

4. When you had difficulty (name from postal questionnaire)  
what was the trouble (cause)?

5. Have you ever had (named difficulties, not cause) before this  
last time? Yes..... 1 - ask (a)  
No..... 2

(a) Has your doctor told you if this (these) trouble(s) is (are)  
likely to recur (as a result of your accident etc.)?

Yes, likely to recur..... 4 - see note  
Not likely to recur..... 5 - close  
Doctor didn't say..... 6 - ask (i)  
Not seen doctor..... 7

If doctor didn't say/not seen (5, 7)

(i) Do you think it has cleared up for good now?

Yes, hope so..... 8 - close  
No..... 9 - see note

If likely to recur- explain we want to see  
how such difficulties inconvenience people -  
so we'd like to ask some questions about when  
she/he did have difficulty

Omit question 6 for blind, amputees; check gm. where medical term given on postal - e.g. "Did your doctor say you have ... epilepsy?"

6. What does your doctor say is the matter with you?

Doctor doesn't say .....	Y	]- ask (a)
Haven't seen doctor .....	X	
D.N.A. Amputation .....	0	
D.N.A. Blind .....	1	
Doctor says (specify).....	9	

If not seen doctor/doctor doesn't say (Y, X)

(a) What do you think is the matter with you?

IF MORE THAN ONE COMPLAINT GIVEN IN 5 OR 6a

7. Which of these complaints (name them) causes the most difficulty?

QMS, 8-9 refer to main complaint

8. How long ago did this (main complaint) start causing you difficulties?

For amputees/blind - ask "How long ago did you lose your ... (leg/eyesight)?"

ONE	Within last year .....	0
OTHER	No. of years ago .....	
ONLY	From birth .....	Y

If difficulty remembering, try to get estimate and record here

Check:-

(a) That would mean you were (age) years old when your difficulty started

Yrs. old ....

If (disability) started causing difficulty less than a year ago .. code

X - go on to Qn. 10

9. During the last year has there been any change in your condition? Would you say your (disability) is

BUSINESS  
PROMPT

Better now than it was a year ago .....	1	]- ask (a)
Worse now .....	2	
or 'About the same as it was a year ago? .....	3	

If Better/Worse (1, 2)

(a) In what way has it got better/worse?

10. Are you taking any drugs, tablets, medicine or using ointments at present for (complaints which cause difficulty - Qn.6)?

Yes ..... 1 ask (a)  
No ..... 2

If Yes (1)

(a) Are they prescribed by a doctor, or do you buy them yourself from the chemist?

CASH BOTH Bought from chemist ..... 3 - ask (1)  
IF APPLY Prescribed ..... 4 - ask (ii)

If bought from chemist (3)

(1) How much do you spend a week on things which are not prescribed?

[Check - that's just for the things you use]

..... a. .... 6.

If prescribed (4)

(ii) For the things that are prescribed, are you exempt from payment (can you claim it back), or do you have to pay for your (drugs/medicine/tablets, etc.) yourself?

Exempt/claims back ..... 0 - on to

Have to pay ..... 1

Qn.11

I'd like to know how much it costs you a week ..... so if you could tell me (for each item) how long your prescription lasts, I can work it out

No. if more than one	Prescription lasts	Cost of prescription		Approx cost per week
		2s, 6s, 1s	Other	
		1		
		1		
		1		
		1		

TO ALL

11. Apart from drugs and medicines, [etc.], are you having any (other) treatment:

PROMPT From your own doctor? ... 1  
At a hospital? ..... 2  
Anywhere else? ..... 3

12. Do you see your doctor regularly - I don't mean just calling for a prescription - but actually seeing him?

Yes ..... 1 - ask (a)  
No ..... 2 - ask (b)

If seen regularly (1)

(a) How often do you see him?

More than once a week ..... 3  
Once a week ..... 4  
Every 2 or 3 weeks ..... 5  
Once a month/4 weeks ..... 6  
Other periods (specify) ..... 7

GO ON TO QN.13

If not seen regularly (2)

(b) How long ago was the last time you saw him (for yourself)?

Within last week ..... 4  
Within last month ..... 6  
Within last 3 months ..... 7  
Between 3 and 6 months ago ..... 8  
Between 6 and 12 months ago ..... 9  
Years ago (specify) .....

13. Have you paid to see a private specialist (consultant) about your .... (main complaint) since the National Health started?

Yes ..... 1  
No ..... 2

14. Have you ever consulted anyone who is not a medical doctor about your (main complaint), [such as a faith healer, osteopath, chemist, etc.]?

Yes, consulted ..... 0 - ask (a)(b)  
No ..... 1

If Yes (0)

(a) Who was it?

Faith/spirit healer ..... 2  
Osteopath/Manipulator/donesetter ..... 3  
Homeopath/herbalist ..... 4  
Psychologist ..... 5  
Other (specify) ..... 6

(b) Was the visit of any help to you?

Yes helped ..... Y  
No ..... X



INTERVIEWER [We've been talking about your (disability) - but there are sometimes other things which complicate conditions].

15. Do you regularly suffer from any other chronic illness or any condition which makes it difficult for you to get about or do your work?

Yes ..... 1 - ask (a)  
No ..... 2

If Yes (1)

(a) What is the matter?

I'd like to ask about your eyes, next ... [code or check if observed]

16. Can (could) you recognise people you know if you were to see them across the street (wearing glasses if applicable)?

Yes, could recognise ..... 8  
No ..... 9

17. Can you usually see to read ordinary print (show leaflet) like this, and see to write (wearing glasses if applicable)?

Yes, can see to read/write ..... 1  
Cannot read/write (illiterate) ..... 2  
No, can't see unless uses magnifier, etc. .... 3  
No, can't see ..... 4

18. - [Code if observed]

Can you hear ordinary conversation (with hearing aid working if applicable)?

Yes ..... 7  
No ..... 8  
Says yes, but difficulty observed ..... 9

19. - [Use as check question if observed or unlikely]

Do you have any artificial limbs?

No ..... 0  
Yes (describe fully) ..... 1

[State right/left - for limbs above/below knee or elbow]

Use as check if observed

20. Can you usually get out of the house if the weather is not too bad?

Yes ..... Y - ask (a)  
No, housebound ..... X - on to Qn.21

[Only to garden/front gate = No]

If gets out (Y)

- (a) Can you usually get out

on your own without sticks or aids and without difficulty ..... 0 - on to Tests  
on your own but only with aids or difficulty ..... 1 - on to Qn.22 next pg.  
or can you only get out if someone is with you? ..... 2 - ask (1)(11)

If cannot get out on own (2)

- (1) Who usually goes with you?

- (11) Can you generally get someone to go with you (take you out) when you want to go?

Yes ..... 3  
No ..... 4

If housebound (X), or not on own (2) - (Check/code if obvious)

21. But can you Get about the house (walking or wheelchair) ... 1 on to Qn.22  
or Do you have to sit in a chair when you're up ... 2 ask (a)  
or Can't you leave your bed? ..... (b)overleaf  
3 ask (1)  
overleaf

If chairfast (2)

- (a) Can you get in and out of your chair on your own without aid, or do you have to have someone to help, or a mechanical aid?

[Sticks, etc. are counted as mechanical aid.]

On own without aid ..... 5  
Someone to help ..... 7  
Mechanical aid ..... 8 - ask (1) - (11)

If has mechanical aid (8)

- (1) Could you describe it to me?

- (11) Who was responsible for having it put in?

- (111) How much did you have to pay towards it?

[If hired state amount and period] Nothing ..... 0

£ \_\_\_\_\_

Qn.21 (cont'd ...)

If chairfast or bedfast (2,3)

- (b) Can you get in and out of bed on your own without aid, or do you have to have someone to help, or a mechanical aid?

☐ Dicks, etc. are counted as mechanical aids.

On own without aid ..... 6 - on to Qn.22  
 Someone to help ..... 7 - see note below  
 Mechanical aid ..... 8 - ask (1)-(111)

If has mechanical aid (8)

- (i) Could you describe it to me?

- (ii) Who was responsible for having it put in?

- (iii) How much did you have to pay towards it?

☐ If hired, state amount and period

Nothing ..... 0

£

IF PERMANENTLY BEDFAST OR CHAIRFAST and cannot get about room in wheelchair GO ON TO TESTS.

For those whose only disability is non-locomotive -

e.g. Blind/epileptic ..... (code) ..... X - Go on to Tests

22. Do you have any
- walking
- aids such as a stick, crutches, wheelchair or anything else?

☐ Exclude stick for blind

No aids ..... 0 - Go on to Tests  
 One stick (umbrella used as stick, etc.) ..... 1 - Go on to Qn.25  
 Two sticks ..... 2  
 Walking frame/tripod, etc. .... 3  
 Wheelchair ..... 4  
 Elbow crutches ... ring 1 or 2 crutches and code ..... 5 - ask qns. 23-25 for each aid  
 Shoulder crutches ring 1 or 2 crutches and code ..... 6  
 Callipers/built-up shoes at least 1" on sole ..... 7  
 Other (describe fully) ..... 8

CODE ALL  
THAT APPLY

If more than one type of aid, write in code number and ask Qs. 23-25 for each separately, writing down column

21. Who supplied the .... (aid) ....?

Aid 1 - code

Aid 2 - code

Aid 3 - code

22. Is it on free loan, do you pay for hire, or did you have to buy it for yourself?

Free loan .....

Pay for hire .....

Bought .....

Personal gift/Legacy .....

1 ask Q.25

2 ask (a)

3 ask (b)

4 ask Q.25

1 ask Q.25

2 ask (a)

3 ask (b)

4 ask Q.25

1 ask Q.25

2 ask (a)

3 ask (b)

4 ask Q.25

If pay for hire (2)

(a) How much do you pay?

(Amount and period)

R n. d.

per

R n. d.

per

R n. d.

per

If bought (3)

(b) How much did it cost? (nearest shilling)

R s.

per

R s.

per

R s.

per

23. Check or establish

Do you use your aid (either about the house or if you go out)?

Yes, aid not used .....

Only inside house .....

Only outside house .....

Both inside and outside .....

1 ask (a)(b)

2 ask (b)

3 ask (a)

4

1 ask (a)(b)

2 ask (b)

3 ask (a)

4

1 ask (a)(b)

2 ask (b)

3 ask (a)

4

(a) Why don't you use it inside house?

(b) Why don't you use it outside?  
[ If different from (a) ]

IF USED A WHEELCHAIR AND SPECIAL NEEDS BRACK, OTHERWISE  
GO TO PAGE

TESTS OF MOTOR CAPACITY

1. The tests apply to all informants - even those who are bedfast may be able to do some actions if not others.

Even where you would expect to find no difficulty, you should ask the informant to do the tests, using some introduction on the lines shown in interviewers instructions.

2. If any actions are observed, e.g. walking, sitting on armless chair, etc. code without asking.
3. The order of the test could be varied - provided every item is eventually completed.
4. [Suggested Introduction]

I WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU TO DO A FEW SIMPLE MOVEMENTS FOR ME. THEY ARE THE MOVEMENTS MOST USED IN EVERYDAY LIFE AND HAVE BEEN DESIGNED TO TELL US HOW PEOPLE MANAGE TO DO THINGS LIKE PICKING UP AND GRASPING OBJECTS AND PUTTING THINGS UP ONTO SHELVES. I'LL SHOW YOU WHAT I WANT YOU TO DO AS WE GO ALONG. ON NO ACCOUNT ATTEMPT TO DO ANYTHING YOUR DOCTOR HAS TOLD YOU NOT TO DO OR YOU FEEL WOULD BE HARMFUL. PLEASE LET ME KNOW IF ANY OF THESE MOVEMENTS CAUSE YOU ANY PAIN OR DISCOMFORT.

The introduction to the tests will need to vary according to the condition of the informant. (Examples are given in interviewers instructions).

5. Put down the score immediately after every single movement.
6. If the whole test refused  
(a) Reason for refusal

(b) Note (from observation) any indication that the informant would have had difficulty performing any item, or could do it easily.

7. If no armless chair available, ask subject to avoid using arms, and note type of chair used.

# TESTS OF MOTOR CAPACITY

## NOTES FOR SCORING TESTS OF MOTOR CAPACITY

NO PERSONAL ASSISTANCE SHOULD BE GIVEN IN PERFORMANCE OF TESTS (E.G. TEST OBJECTS SHOULD NOT BE PLACED IN SUBJECT'S HANDS, NOR SHOULD HELP BE GIVEN TO GET OUT OF A CHAIR).

### SCORE 0 FOR ANY ACTIONS PERFORMED -

- a) IN LESS THAN ABOUT 15 SECONDS EACH HAND - UNLESS OTHER STATED (EXCEPT FOR WALKING 12 PACES ALLOW ABOUT 60 SECONDS)
- b) WITHOUT HELP OF OBJECT (E.G. STICK, WALKING FRAME, CALIPERS, HAND RAIL, ARTIFICIAL LIMB)
- c) WITHOUT EXPRESSED PAIN, FANTING OR SWAYING
- d) WITHOUT ANY ABNORMAL COMPENSATORY MOVEMENT(S), PARTICULARLY AS SPECIFIED IN EACH TEST

### SCORE 1 FOR ANY ACTIONS PERFORMED -

- a) IN ABOUT 15-60 SECONDS (EXCEPT FOR WALKING 12 PACES ALLOW FROM 1 UP TO ABOUT 5 MINUTES)
- b) WITH HELP OF OBJECT (E.G. ARM SUPPORTED BY FLAT SURFACE, ARTIFICIAL LIMB, HAND RAIL, WALKING FRAME, CALIPERS, STICK)
- c) WITH EXPRESSED PAIN WITH ABNORMAL COMPENSATORY MOVEMENTS (I.E. IN A WAY QUITE DIFFERENT TO THE DEMONSTRATION) PARTICULARLY AS SPECIFIED IN EACH TEST, SWAYING, OR FANTING INDUCED BY ANY ACTION.

### SCORE 2 FOR ANY ACTIONS WHICH

- a) ARE NOT UNDERTAKEN BECAUSE OF MEDICAL ADVICE
- b) ARE NOT UNDERTAKEN BECAUSE SUBJECT DOES NOT FEEL CAPABLE
- c) ARE NOT UNDERTAKEN BECAUSE FAILURE OF PRIOR TEST EXCLUDES SUBJECT FROM TRYING
- d) ARE NOT COMPLETED IN THEIR ENTIRETY
- e) ARE PERFORMED IN MORE THAN ABOUT 60 SECONDS (OR MORE THAN ABOUT 5 MINUTES FOR WALKING 12 PACES)

### IF SOME ITEMS ONLY REFUSED:

- a) BECAUSE INFORMANT SAYS DOCTOR FORBIDS, OR CANNOT PERFORM - ENTER SCORE 2. BUT CODE X. NOT OBSERVED.
- b) BECAUSE INFORMANT DOES NOT AGREE TO AN INDIVIDUAL TEST ("Really, can't you take my word", etc.) - CODE REFUSED - "T".

## UPPER EXTREMITY FUNCTION TEST

For any item re-read insert code  
T, or if not observed insert code  
U as well as score 0.

Check - are you normally ..... Right handed ..... Y  
Left handed ..... X  
Ambidextrous ..... Z

FUNCTION	SCORE	
	Right	Left
<b>A. HAND REACH, GRASP AND RELEASE</b>		
1. Grasp weighted plastic tumbler, using thumb and at least two fingers, raise to touch level from flat surface, the hand remaining in usual position and hand held steady. Put down tumbler on surface.		
<b>B. WRIST, FOREARM AND ELBOW MOVEMENTS</b>		
2. Take tumbler in hand in the most comfortable way, turn to right side so that rim touches flat surface, turn to left side so that rim touches flat surface, using wrist, forearm and elbow only. (If obvious shoulder movement used to complete test, score 1).		
<b>C. FINGER AND THUMB MOVEMENTS</b>		
3. Pick up pen which has tip pointing towards opposite hand, using thumb and at least two fingers. Transfer in hand to writing position, between thumb and first finger pressure, between first and second fingers. Put down again.		
<b>D. MANIPULATION WITH BOTH HANDS</b> (allow up to 30 sec. for score 0)		
4. Pick up and put together large nut and bolt, screw 1" up, unscrew. Both hands should be used. (If only one hand can be used score 1).		
5. Pick up and put together small nut and bolt, screw 1/2" up, unscrew. Both hands should be used. (If only one hand can be used score 1).		
<b>E. ARM REACH MOVEMENTS</b> (GRASP ARM SEPARATELY)		
Start with hands in lap in each case. For 6-9, head in elbow up to 160° is acceptable for score 0.		
6. Lower hand directly downwards with arm fully extended.		
7. Raise hand directly above head, with arm fully extended.		
8. Raise hand to shoulder height, with arm fully extended frontwards, so that hand is level with shoulder.		
9. Raise hand to shoulder height, with arm fully extended sideways, so that hand is level with shoulder.		
10. Touch back of head at nape of neck with hand, keeping head in normal position.		
<b>F. REACH MOVEMENTS</b>		
Lift 2 1/2 lb weight from flat surface -		
11. to shoulder height (frontwards or sideways), with elbow either flexed or straight, not moving head or body. (Score 1 if head or body movement essential to complete test).		
12. from shoulder height, lift weight above head height, with arm either flexed or extended, (frontwards or sideways), not moving head or body. (Score 1 if head or body movement essential to complete test).		
Lift 5-lb. weight from flat surface - as above.		
13. to shoulder height.		
14. from shoulder height.		
TOTAL UPPER EXTREMITY SCORE		

For any item refused insert code  
Y, or if not observed insert code  
X as well as score 0.

# LOWER EXTREMITY FUNCTION TEST

FUNCTION	SCORE
<p>G. <u>STANDING</u></p> <p>1. Stand up from sitting position in armless chair. (If seat or any other part of chair is used as a lever, or if an artificial leg is worn, score 1). Recommended height of chair between 16" - 18".</p>	
<p>H. <u>WALKING</u></p> <p>2. Walk 2 steps (i.e. about 4 feet).</p> <p>3. Walk 12 steps (6 steps, turn and another 6 steps).</p> <p>(Score 1 if shoes built up 1" or more at the sole, if gait is uneven or body movement excessive, or if an artificial limb, crutches or other walking aid is used).</p>	
<p>J. <u>STEPPING UP AND DOWN</u></p> <p>4. Mount a step 6" high from floor level, turn</p> <p>5. Descend from a step 6" above floor level.</p> <p>(The procedure can be reversed if available step is below floor level).</p> <p>(Score 1 if stair-rail, crutch, stick, artificial limb or any other support is used to complete test. Also if excessive movement of trunk used to complete test).</p> <p><u>If no step available (2)</u></p> <p>(a) Could you go up the stair, or step up a kerb</p> <p>on your own without any difficulty or using a rail or other aids ..... 0</p> <p>or could you do it on your own only with difficulty or using an aid ..... 1</p> <p>or couldn't you climb a stair or step up a kerb on your own at all? ..... 2</p>	
<p>K. <u>BENDING AND SITTING</u></p> <p>6. From a standing position reach down to touch floor (anywhere) with finger-tips, unless either hand and bending both knees. (If test can only be done with straight knee score 1).</p> <p>7. Sit down from standing position in armless chair. (If an artificial leg is worn, or any other aid to sitting down is used, including the use of a chair if only an armchair is available, score 1). Recommended height of chair between 16" - 18".</p> <p>8. From a sitting position reach down to touch floor (anywhere) with fingertips using either hand. (Score 1 if support of object is needed, e.g. stick or chair arm). (M.B. &amp; Pickens gadget is not permitted).</p>	
TOTAL SCORE FOR LOWER EXTREMITY FUNCTION	
COMBINED SCORE FOR UPPER AND LOWER EXTREMITY FUNCTION	

Qs.L. Could you go up a flight of stairs

on your own without any difficulty or using a rail or other aids ..... 0

or could you do it on your own only with difficulty or using an aid ..... 1

or couldn't you climb a flight of stairs on your own at all? ..... 2



If BLIND only, no score on test ..... X - on to next section

Qn.M Some people feel better as the day goes on - others feel worse. Would you have found it \*easier or harder to do the things you've just done if I'd come at a different time, or doesn't it make any difference? Say I'd come

a) in the morning?	D.W.A. (tested in morning) .....	Y
	Easier in the morning .....	X
	Harder .....	0
	About the same .....	1
b) in the afternoon? [roughly 1-5 pm]	D.W.A. (tested in afternoon) .....	2
	Easier in afternoon .....	3
	Harder .....	4
	About the same .....	5
c) in the evening? [after 5 pm]	D.W.A. (tested in evening) .....	6
	Easier in the evening .....	7
	Harder .....	8
	About the same .....	9

\* if most things done with ease - omit "easier"  
if most things impossible omit "harder".

Qn.N Some people have disabilities where they have good days or bad days, or good and bad spells.

Does your (disability) work like this, or is it much the same all the time?

	Much the same all the time .....	0
code both if apply	[ Has good/bad days .....	1 ] - ask (a)
	Has good/bad spells .....	2

If has good/bad days or spells (1, 2)

(a) Is today one of your good days or a bad day? - Good day ...	2
Bad day ....	3



27. May we talk about the Welfare Services?

Have you ever heard of the Local Authority Register of Handicapped Persons?

If asked is this run by Min. of Labour, say, "No"

Yes..... 1 - ask (a)  
No..... 0 } on to Q.28  
Don't know/not sure..... X

If Yes (1)

(a) Do you know what sort of people this register is for?

No..... 1  
Yes (specify)..... 2

If any indication they think it is ONLY for workers, or people who can't work, say, - "No, that's the Industrial Register" - and go on to Q.28.

(b) Are you yourself on this register (with this Authority)?

Yes, registered..... 3 - ask (i) -  
(iii)  
No, not registered..... 4 - ask (iv)  
next page

If registered (3)

(i) For how long have you been registered? \_\_\_\_ yrs. \_\_\_\_ mths  
[Months required only if less than 2 years]

(ii) What benefit has it been to you?

None..... 0

(iii) Is this -

PROMPT AN  
APPLICABLE

More than you expected?..... 1 } on to Q.29  
What you expected?..... 2 }  
or did you expect them to do more?..... 3 - ask (A)

If expected more (3)

(A) What did you expect?

ON TO Q. 29

Qn. 27 (Contd. ...)

If not registered (4)

(iv) Is this because you don't consider yourself to be handicapped or is there some other reason?

Don't consider handicapped ..... 1  
Other reason (specify) ..... 2

ON TO QN. 29

TO THOSE NOT KNOWING ABOUT REGISTER, or confusing with M.O.L.

INTRODUCE: All local authorities must keep a register of handicapped people, and help them where they can.

28. If you had known about this register, would you have registered with them?

Yes ..... 1  
No ..... 2 - ask (a)

If No (2)

(a) Is this because you don't consider yourself to be handicapped or is there some other reason?

Don't consider handicapped ..... 3  
Other reason (specify) ..... 4

TO ALL

29. Do you have any of these come to visit or help you now?  
(at present - exclude breaks like home help etc.)

	No	Yes	If Yes
a) Home help	0	1	How many hours a week?
b) Meals on Wheels	0	2	How many meals a week?
c) District nurse/health nurse	0	3	How often does she come?
d) Health visitor	0	4	
e) Social worker	0	5	
f) Occupational therapist	0	6	
g) Physiotherapist	0	7	
h) Chiropody	0	8	How often do you have your feet done?
i) Any other health/welfare services? (specify)	0	9	

30. Since you've had (disability) have you ever applied to the Authorities, or a welfare association for any help, which they did not provide?

Yes..... 1 - ask (a)-(b)  
No..... 0

If Yes (1)

(a) To whom did you apply?

(b) What help did you want?

(c) Do you know why they did not help you?

(d) How long ago was that?

\_\_\_\_\_ yrs. \_\_\_\_\_ mths.

31. Do you think any of the health and welfare services I have just mentioned should do more to help you personally - or do you think they do enough?

Should do more..... 0 - ask (a)  
Do enough..... 1  
Don't know..... X

If should do more (0)

(a) What more ought to be done (and by whom) to help you personally?

Could we talk about how you pass the time (when you are not working)?

32. Do you listen to the radio?

☐ Check if doesn't listen whether has one

Yes, listens..... 0  
Doesn't listen, but has radio..... 1  
Doesn't listen, has no radio..... 2

33. Do you watch television?

D.W.A. Blind..... X  
No T.V. set..... 0  
Yes, watch..... 1  
T.V., but doesn't view..... 2

If permanently Redstart or housebound - code and go on to Qn. 38... X  
 If at this stage you know informant is working - code and go  
 on to Qn. 35... Y

34. Is there a Local Authority Centre for the Physically  
 Handicapped you could get to if you wanted to go? - I  
 don't just mean a social club.

Yes..... Y - ask (a)  
 Never heard of one/Don't know..... X - on to  
 know of one, can't get there..... 0 - Q. 35 next  
 "Not physically handicapped"..... 1 - page

If Yes (Y)

- (a) Do you go to the Centre?

Yes, go to Centre..... 3 - ask (1)(11)  
 No..... 4 - ask (11)

If Yes (goes to centre) (3)

- (i) What do you do there?

- (11) How do you get there? [if nec. check who provides transport]

ONE	Transport provided by L.A.....	1	
TWO	Private transport.....	2	
THREE	Public transport.....	3	
FOUR	Walk/wheelchair.....	4	ask (A)

If public transport, walk/wheelchair (3, 4)

- (A) Would you find it easier if the Local  
 Authority were to supply transport to get  
 you there and back?

Yes..... 5 - go on  
 No..... 6 - to  
 Other answers (specify)..... 7 - Qn. 35

If does not go to Centre (4)

- (11) Is this because you are not physically handicapped,  
 or is there some other reason?

Not physically handicapped..... 0  
 Other reason..... 1 - ask (a)

If other reason (1)

- (a) Why don't you go there?

35. Do you go to any Clubs nowadays?

Yes..... A - ask (a)  
No..... O - ask (b)

If Yes (A)

(a) What sort of clubs?

	Old people/Silver Thread/D & J/etc.....	1
	Working men/social/bingo.....	2
	Women's Institute, Towns Women's Guild/Co-op.....	3
	Church club (not CAF).....	4
CODE	Freemasons/ Togo H/Writ. Legion, etc.....	5
ALL	Sports (Tennis/bowls/billiards/etc.).....	6
THAT	Disabled/Handicapped/blind.....	7
APPLY	Youth Clubs.....	8
	Others (specify).....	9

If No (O)

(b) Is this because of your (disability) or are there other reasons?

Because of disability..... Y  
Other reasons..... X

36. Is there anywhere you'd like to go, but can't simply because of your (disability)?  
[probe fully]

No, nowhere..... O - on to Qn. 38

37. Is this because your (disability) makes it hard for you to get there, or because once you're there, you can't get in?

CODE NOTE IF  
APPLICABLE

Hard to get there..... 1  
Can't get in..... 2

GO ALL

38. When did you last have a holiday (spend at least a week away from home for pleasure)?

Within last year..... 0  
(Approx.) No. of years ago.....  
Too long ago to remember..... Y - ask (b)

If 3 years ago or less

(a) Did you or your family arrange for your last holiday or was it arranged for you by the local authority or another organisation?

Self or family..... 1  
Organisation (specify)..... 2

[Ask if holiday enjoyed - no need to record answer].

GO ON TO QN. 39

If more than 3 years ago

(b) Has anybody offered you a holiday in the last 2 years?

Yes..... 1 ask (c)(11)  
No..... 2 ask (11)

If offered holiday (1)

(c) Who offered to arrange a holiday for you?  
[Name of organisation]

(11) Why didn't you go?

GO ON TO QN. 39

If not offered holiday (2)

(11) Would you like to go away anywhere for a holiday or a break?

Yes..... 1 ask A  
No..... 2 ask B

If yes (1)

(A) What stops you?

If No (2)

(B) Why don't you want to go?



39. Do you have any (other) hobbies now?

No..... 4  
Yes..... 5 - and (a)

If Yes (5)

(a) What are your hobbies?

40. (Apart from hobbies mentioned) how else do you pass your time (when you're not working)?

No spare time..... 0  
Nothing else..... X

41. Have you had to give up anything you liked doing (in your spare time) because of your (disability)?

No..... 0  
Yes (specify)..... Y

If Blind, Permanently bedfast or housebound -

go on to next section, and code ..... Y  
We've been talking about getting about -

42. Do you yourself have a motor vehicle of any kind, which you drive?
- |                               |              |
|-------------------------------|--------------|
| Have and drive .....          | X on to Q.43 |
| Have, but doesn't drive ..... | 0 ] ask (a)  |
| No vehicle .....              | 1 ]          |

If has but doesn't drive, or no vehicle (0,1)

- (a) Does anyone else (living here) have a motor vehicle which you (could drive, or) are taken out in regularly?
- |                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Yes, can drive ..... | 2 ] ask (a)  |
| Yes, taken out ..... | 3 ]          |
| No .....             | 4 - ask (is) |

If Yes, can drive or taken out (2,3)

- (1) Whose vehicle is it? (relationship to subject)
- |                            |                                     |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Husband/wife .....         | 5 ] on to Q.43                      |
| Child/Parent/Sibling ..... | 6 ] if used.                        |
| Friend/boarder .....       | 7 ] On to next section if taken out |

If No (4)

- (is) Can you generally get a 'lift' if you want to go anywhere?
- |                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| Yes, generally ..... | Y On to next section |
| No .....             | X ]                  |

To all who have and drive a motor vehicle

43. Check or ask what sort of vehicle it is? Is it a
- |                          |                |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| Invalid tricycle .....   | Y - on to Q.45 |
| Saloon/sports car .....  | X              |
| State car/van .....      | 0              |
| Motor bike/scooter ..... | 1              |
| Other (specify) .....    | 2              |

PROMPT AS NECESSARY

44. Is it a standard model, or has it been adapted because of your (disability)?

Standard model .....	4
Adapted .....	5 - ask (a)

If adapted (5)

- (a) Who paid for adapting it?
- |                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Self or relative/friend ..... | 6 |
| Employer .....                | 7 |
| Ministry of Health/Scottish   |   |
| Home and Health .....         | 8 |
| Other (specify) .....         | 9 |

45. Do you have a disabled driver's car badge?

Yes .....	1 - ask (a)
No .....	2 - ask (a)

If no badge (2)

- (a) Is this because you haven't applied for one, or because you have applied and been refused?

Haven't applied .....	3
Been refused .....	4
Other (specify) .....	5

ON TO NEXT SECTION UNLESS HAS  
INVALID TRICYCLE - WHEN ASK  
NEXT PAGE

IF INVALID TRICYCLE

46. Is your tricycle petrol driven, or electrically powered?

Petrol ..... 1  
Electrically powered ..... 2

47. What is the longest journey you have done in your tricycle on any one day?

No. of miles .....

48. Have you ever been inconvenienced by not having a machine while your own tricycle was being repaired or maintained?

Yes ..... 1 - ask (a)  
(b)  
No ..... 2

If Yes (1)

(a) For how long were you without a tricycle?

(b) Why were you not lent another tricycle?

49. Do you find there are any drawbacks because it is only a one-seater?

No ..... Y  
Yes (specify drawbacks) ..... X

50. Do you find there are any advantages because it's only a one-seater?

No ..... 4  
Yes (specify advantages) ..... 5

INTRODUCTION - I'd like to go on now to ask you something about the work you have done - but since education and training is tied up with this, can you tell me .....

51. How old were you when you left school (educational establishment) (completed full-time education)?

Never went to school ..... IF - ask (a)  
Left school aged .....  
Still at school/university ..... 99 - on to next section

If never went to school (IF)

- (a) Why was that? [If private tutor back-code Qn.51 as age completed full-time education]

52. Did you get any recognised certificates, qualifications, or articles?

Yes ..... I - ask (a)  
No ..... 0

If Yes (I)

- (a) What was the highest level at which you qualified?

	University Degree/medical/vet./dental qualins. ....	1
	Full membership of prof. inst. (incl. law, architecture, engineer) .....	2
	Diploma Technology/Humanities .....	3
	Teacher's Training/Cert. of Education .....	4
CODE	S.R.N., S.C.M., Social Workers .....	5
HIGHEST	OND/ONC - (Higher National Dip. or Cert.) .....	6
ONLY	"A" level - university entrance .....	7
	OND/ONC (Ordinary National Dip. or Cert.) .....	8
	"C" level - General Schools, Matric. ....	9
	City and Guilds .....	10
	R.S.A. or Commercial Certs. ....	11
	Others (describe) .....	12

53. Did you complete a formal apprenticeship, lasting at least 3 years, in any trade?

Yes, formal apprenticeship ..... 1  
No, no formal ..... 2

54. Have you had any (other) training/experience on the job, or in the Forces, or in a Training Centre for a skilled or semi-skilled trade?

Yes ..... 4  
No ..... 5

55. Code from questions 52-54

Has qualifications/training ..... Y  
No qualifications/training ..... X  
and transfer to Qn.80 page 32

56. Are you at present doing any work for which you are paid  
(any number of hours)?

Working ..... 1 - go on to Qn. 77  
Not working..... 2 - ask (a)

If not working (2)

(a) Why is this?

Retired (incl. permanently disabled over retirement age) ..... 3-ask Qn. 57  
Housewife ..... 4-on to Qn. 63  
Off sick temporarily/temp. disabled ..... 5-on to Qn. 67  
Unemployed (can work if job available) ..... 6-on to Qn. 73  
Permanently disabled/unable to work again ..... 7-ask Qn. 57

IF RETIRED/PERMANENTLY DISABLED

57. How old were you when you gave up work altogether?

Never worked ..... 0-ask Qn. 60

Yrs. \_\_\_\_\_

Check back to Qn. 8a. If disabled ~~after~~ retirement go on to Qn. 91 next section - otherwise ask Qn. 58.

58. What job were you doing then (when you gave up altogether)?  
[Probe as usual on OCCUPATION]

59. Was this the sort of work you had been doing most of your life?

Yes, same sort of work ..... 1  
Did many different jobs ..... 2  
No ..... 3 - ask (a)

If No (3)

(a) Did your (disability) have anything to do with your changing your usual sort of work?

Yes, due to disability ..... Y  
No, other reason ..... X

60. Did your (disability) have anything to do with your giving up work altogether when you did (never having worked)?

Yes ..... 1 - ask (a)  
(b)  
No ..... 2

If Yes (1)

(a) Can you tell me why? Was it because there were (would be) difficulties;

PROMPT i) Actually getting to your work place? ..... 3  
ii) Doing the work itself? ..... 4  
iii) Having to work the number of hours they wanted you to? ..... 5  
and - iv) Any other reasons for giving up altogether (not working)? ..... 6  
(specify)

Exit for those never worked ..... X

(b) At what age would you have retired if you had your choice?

After retirement age .... age ..... 1  
Until retirement age ..... 2  
Indefinitely, as long as possible ..... 3  
Other answers (specify) ..... 4

61. Have you ever been registered as disabled with the Ministry of Labour for employment purposes?

Yes, registered ..... 1 - ask (a)  
No, not registered ..... 2

If Yes, registered (1)

(a) Has this helped in any way?

Yes, helped ..... 3 - ask (i)  
No ..... 4

If Yes, helped (3)

(i) How has it helped?

→ Permanently bedfast/housebound/or over retirement age - on to next section, others ask Qs.62. ←

IF PERMANENTLY DISABLED AND UNDER RETIREMENT AGE

62. Would you be willing, subject to your doctor's agreement, to take a job in a sheltered workshop if it were available?

Yes ..... I ask (a)  
No ..... I ask (b)

If Yes (Y)

- (a) If you are really keen, I might be able to arrange for someone from the Ministry of Labour to call and see you about it. Would you like me to try, or would you rather think about it a bit more?

Like someone to call ..... 1 go on to next section  
Think about it ..... 2 section

If No (N)

- (b) Why is that?

GO ON TO NEXT SECTION

IF HOUSEWIFE

63. How old were you when you gave up work to become a housewife?  
[last occasion]

Never worked ..... 0 - ask (a)

Yes. ....

Check back to Qn. 6a - if disabled after giving up work ask Qn. 64  
- if disabled before/same time as giving up work ask Qn. 65

If Never worked (0) - ask, or code if obvious

- (a) Was this because of your present (disability) or were there other reasons?

Disability ..... Y over 60 and section, under 60, ask Qn. 64  
Other reasons ..... X

64. You say you last worked (quote from Qn. 63) (never worked). Has your (disability) stopped you from going back to work (starting work) since then?

Yes ..... 1 ask (a) - next page  
No ..... 2 on to next section

Qn. 64 (Contd. ...)

If would have returned to work (1)

(a) What stopped you? Would your (disability) have made it difficult for you to

- |            |   |   |                            |
|------------|---|---|----------------------------|
| PROMPT -   | i) get to your workplace? .....   | 3 | ] If over 60, end section. |
|            | ii) do the actual work you were used to? ....                             | 4 |                            |
| CODE ALL   | iii) work the number of hours an employer would want? .....               | 5 | ] If under 60, ask Qn.66   |
| TEAR APPLY | add iv) or for some other reason, connected with your (disability)? ..... | 6 |                            |
|            | (specify)   |   |                            |

If disabled before giving up work

65. Did your present (disability) cause you to give up work when you did?

- Yes ..... 1 ask (a)  
No ..... 2

If Yes (1)

(a) What job were you doing then [occupation]?

IF NOW 60 OR OVER - END SECTION

If halfant/housebound/too disabled to work ... code "No" to Qn.66

Otherwise ask

66. Would you be interested in getting a job again now?

- Yes, interested ..... 1 - ask (a)  
No, not immediately ..... 2 - on to next section

If interested in getting a job (1)

(a) Have you tried to get a job?

- Yes tried ..... 3 - ask (1)  
No, not tried ..... 4 - ask (ii)

If Yes, tried (3)

(i) Why do you think you haven't been successful?

If Not tried (4)

(ii) Why haven't you tried?

ON TO NEXT SECTION

ON TO NEXT SECTION



IF OFF SICK TEMPORARILY

67. Are you off sick now because of your (name disability),  
or for some other reason?

Disability ..... .. 1  
Other reason ..... .. 2 - on to Qn.70

68. How long have you been off sick (this time)?

Less than 1 week ..... .. 0

\_\_\_\_\_ yrs. \_\_\_\_\_ mths. \_\_\_\_\_ wks.

[Weeks only required if less than 3 months  
months only " " " " 3 years]

69. When do you expect to be able to start work again?

70. Are you paid anything by your employer while off sick?

Yes, paid by employer ..... .. 1 - on to Qn.77  
No, unpaid ..... .. 2

If Sick (unpaid)

71. When you start working again, will you be  
going back to the same firm?

Yes, same firm ..... .. 3 - ask (a)  
No, different firm ..... .. 4 - on to  
Don't know/expect to ..... .. 5 - Qn.76

If yes, same firm (3)

- (a) Will you be going back to the same kind of  
work?

Yes ..... .. 7 - on to Qn.77  
No ..... .. 8 - ask (1)

If not going back to same kind of work (8)

- (1) Why will you be changing the sort of work?

ON TO QN.77



TO ALL WORKING, OFF SICK OR UNEMPLOYED

[If unemployed, ask of last job]

77. How many hours a week do (did) you work? [paid for]

hrs. \_\_\_\_\_

78. Who do you work for? - Are you:-

	Self-employed .....	0
in Ordinary employment-	Civil Servant .....	1
	Local Authority .....	2
PROMPT AS	Nationalized Industry/Hospitals .....	3
NECESSARY	Private Co. or employer .....	4
	in Sheltered employment-	
	Remploy .....	5
	Local Authority .....	6
	Blind Association .....	7
	Voluntary Associations .....	8
	Others (specify) .....	9

79. What is your actual job? [Probe as usual on OCCUPATION]

80. CHECK BACK TO QN.55 - If Code Y - some qualification ask Qn.81  
If Code X - no qualification ask Qn.83

INTRODUCE - You mention you have (quote qualifications)

81. Are you using any of your qualifications/training in your present job (last job if not now working)?

Yes, using (some) qualns./training ..... 1 - ask (a)  
No, not using any qualns./training ..... 2

If using (1)

(a) Have you ever had a full-time job where you have NOT used any of your qualifications (training)?

Yes ..... 3  
No ..... 4 - on to Qn.83

82. What made you take a job where you weren't using your qualifications (training)?

83. Have you ever had difficulty getting a job because of your (disability)?

Yes ..... 1  
No ..... 2  
Never tried/not because of disability ..... 3

84. Talking about work in general, not any particular job, Does your (disability) limit or affect

e) The number of hours you can work Yes ..... Y  
No ..... X  
b) The distance you can travel to work? Yes ..... 1  
No ..... 2  
c) The choice of joining a pension scheme? Yes ..... 4  
No ..... 5  
D.K. .... 6  
d) The choice of jobs if you wanted a change? Yes ..... 7  
No ..... 8  
D.K. .... 9

85. Are there any (other) disadvantages with regard to working arising from your (disability)?

No ..... Y  
Yes (specify) ..... X

UNEMPLOYED GO ON TO NEXT SECTION

To all Employed or Temporarily sick

86. How long does it take you to get to work from where you live?

Works at home/no journey ..... 0 - on to next section  
Varies/work not in same place ..... 1  
Takes less than 5 minutes ..... 4  
Takes this number of minutes .....

87. How do you usually get to work? (usual means of transport)

SINGLE	[	Walk only (no other transport) .....	1
CODE		Wheelchair only (no other transport) .....	2
		Bicycle/pedal car .....	3
		Motor cycle/scooter, etc. ....	4
		Private car/van etc. as driver .....	5
		Private car/van etc. as passenger .....	6
CODE		Public transport .....	7
ALL		Firm's transport .....	8
TEAT		Invalid tricycle .....	9
APPLY		Other (specify) .....	0

88. Do you have any particular difficulties getting to work because of your (disability)?

Yes ..... Y - ask (a)  
No ..... X

If Yes (Y)

(a) What is (are) the difficulty(ies)?

89. You get to work by (method Qn.87) - is there some other means of transport you would rather use, but can't because of your (disability)?

Yes ..... Y - ask (a)(b)  
No ..... X

If Yes (Y)

(a) What form of transport would you like to use?

Car ..... 0  
Bus ..... 1  
Train ..... 2  
Other (specify) ..... 3

(b) Why can't you use it?

90. How much a week does it cost you to travel to work?

Nil ..... 0

..... sh. per week

Check this is actual cost to informant  
- i.e. any refunds or subsidies from  
employers are deducted

Can I just ask you about any household chores you might do -

91. Who does most of the household chores, I mean housework, shopping and cooking?

[if "shared" treat      Self does most (at least 2 items) ..... 1  
as 'other person'      Other person, (specify) ..... 2 - ask (a)]

If other person (2)

- (a) Is this because of your (disability), or would (other person) be doing it anyway?

Because of disability ..... 3  
Would do it anyway ..... 4 - go on to next section

Introduce - I'd like to ask about cooking, shopping, housework and laundry arrangements. Can we start with cooking -

92. Do you do any of the cooking?

Yes ..... Y - ask (b)  
No ..... X - ask (a)

If No (X)

- (a) Is this because of your (disability) or would someone else be doing it anyway?

Disability ..... 1 on to  
Someone else would do ..... 2 Qn.98

If Yes (Y)

- (b) Do you do

REUSING PROMPT

all or most of the cooking ..... 3  
about half ..... 4  
or only a little cooking? ..... 5

Introduce - There are some things connected with cooking that other people have said they find difficult. I've got a list here.

93. Does your (... disability ...) make it hard for you to

INDIVIDUAL  
PROMPT

Open tins/cans .....	1	IF any coded see note below
Open screw top bottles .....	2	
Turn on water taps/cooker .....	3	
Cut things up .....	4	
Beat eggs, stir or mix things .....	5	
Lift pans from top of stove or oven .....	6	
Stand down to oven .....	7	
Stand to prepare food or at cooker .....	8	
Reach up to shelves .....	9	
Peel, scrape, or prepare vegetables .....	10	
Anything else you find difficult when cooking (specify) .....	11	
Nothing difficult .....	0 - on to Qn.96	

If any difficulty, and does most or half cooking - go on to Qn.95

If any difficulty, and does only a little cooking - ask Qn.94

94. Could you get yourself a snack meal, say boil an egg, or heat a tin of soup, or something like that, if you had to?

Yes (with or without difficulty) . . . 1  
No ..... 2 - ask (a)

If No (2)

- (a) Could you get yourself a cup of tea or coffee, even though it might be difficult?

Yes ..... 3  
No ..... 4

95. Are there times when you have to do without a proper meal because you can't get it yourself, and there is no-one else to get it for you?

Yes ..... 5 - ask (a)  
No ..... 6

If Yes (5)

- (a) Does this happen

                    Frequently      Very often, say 2 or 3 times a week ..... 2  
                    Sometimes      Quite often, say once a week ..... 1  
                    Frequently      Less often than that? (specify) ..... 0

TO ALL

96. Do you have any gadgets specially designed to help with preparation of food?

Yes ..... 1 - ask (a)  
No ..... 2

If Yes (1)

- (a) What are they?

97. Have any alterations or additions been made to the furniture, fittings or layout of the kitchen to make it easier for you to manage with your (disability)?

Yes ..... 1 - ask (a)  
No ..... 2

If Yes (1)

- (a) What has been done?

98. Do you do any of the household shopping? Yes ..... 1 - ask (b)  
No ..... 2 - ask (a)

If No (2)

- (a) Is this because of your (disability) or would someone else be doing it anyway?

Disability ..... 3  
Someone else would do ..... 4 - go on to Question

If Yes (3)

- (b) Do you do

RESPONDING  
PROMPT

All or most of the shopping ..... 6  
About half the shopping ..... 7  
or Only a little shopping? ..... 8

99. Do you have any difficulty

INDIVIDUAL  
PROMPT

- a) Carrying the shopping? No ..... 1  
Yes ..... 2  
b) Walking or getting to and from shops? No ..... 3  
Yes ..... 4  
c) Any difficulties other than carrying and getting to shops? No ..... 5  
If Yes (specify)

100. There are some things which help people with shopping ....

INDIVIDUAL  
PROMPT

- a) Do you use a basket on wheels? Yes ..... 1  
No ..... 2  
b) Do you have a refrigerator? Yes ..... 1  
No ..... 2  
c) Do you have any tradesmen (apart from the milkman) delivering, or travelling shops? Yes ..... 3 - ask (a)  
No ..... 4

If delivered or travelling shops (3)

- (a) Do you get Most of your household shopping delivered ..... 5  
RESPONDING About half of it ..... 6  
PROMPT or Only a few items delivered? ..... 7



101. Do you do

	i) all the washing yourself [here or at laundrette]?	1	
CODE	ii) some of the washing yourself [here or at laundrette]?	2	] - ask (a)
ALL			
THAT	iii) do you send it all to the laundry?	3	] - ask (b)
APPLY	iv) do you send some of it to the laundry?	4	
	v) does someone else do any of your washing for you [including laundrette]?	5	- ask (c)(d)

If does any washing (1,2)

(a) Do you have difficulty when you are doing the washing because of your (disability)?

[Include difficulty carrying to laundrette]	Yes, some difficulty	7
	No	8

If does all, on to Qn.102  
If some only - ask (b) or (c)

If sends to laundry (3, 4)

(b) Do you send to the laundry because of your (disability), or would you send it to the laundry (they do it) anyway?

Sends any/more because of disability	7 - ask (1)
Would send anyway	8

If any or more sent because of disability (7)

(1) How much extra do you have to spend on laundry because of your (disability)?

Check this is extra (per week) \_\_\_\_\_ s. \_\_\_\_\_ d.

If all washing sent to laundry - on to Qn.103

If someone else does any (all) (5)

(c) Who does it?

(d) Is this because of your (disability), or would (person) be doing it anyway?

Because of disability	1
Would do it anyway	2

If all washing done by other person - on to Qn.103

102. Do you have any of the following things to help with the washing?

	(i) An electric iron	4
INDIVIDUAL	(ii) A washing machine	5
PROMPT	(iii) Spin/tumbler drier or electric drying cabinet	6
CODE ALL	or (iv) Use a laundrette?	7
THAT APPLY	Name of the above	9

103. Do you do <u>any</u> of the housework?		Yes .....	1 ask (a)
		No .....	2 ask (b)
<u>If Yes (1)</u>			
(a) Do you do	PROMPT	all or most of the housework .....	4
		about half the housework .....	5
		or only a little housework? .....	6
- ask Qn. 104			
<u>If No (2)</u>			
(b) Is this because of your (disability) or would someone else do it anyway?		Disability .....	8-ask (1)(ii)
		Someone else would do it .....	9-on to next page
<u>If disability (3)</u>			
(1) Who does it?			
(ii) Are the arrangements satisfactory, or would you like more help?		Satisfactory .....	5 - on to -
		Like more help .....	6 - next page
104. Do you have any special difficulties with housework due to your (disability)?			
		Yes .....	1 ask (a)
		No .....	2
<u>If Yes (1)</u>			
(a) Would you like (more) help with the housework, or do you manage all right?		Like (more) help .....	3
		Manage all right .....	4
105. Do you use any of the following to help you with housework?			
INDIVIDUAL	a) Vacuum cleaner or carpet sweeper .....	1	
PROMPT	b) Vacuum cleaner attachments for dusting .....	2	
	c) Squeegee/sop with long handle .....	3	
CODE ALL	d) Electric polisher .....	4	
THAT	e) Any other equipment to help with housework		
APPLY	(Specify) .....	5	
None of the above .....		9	
106. Have any alterations or additions been made to furniture, household fittings or household equipment to make it easier for you to do your housework?			
		Yes .....	1 ask (a)
		No .....	2
<u>If Yes (1)</u>			
(a) What has been done?			
		IF INFORMANT HAS DEPENDENT CHILDREN UNDER 12 YES, ASK QN. 107, OTHERWISE GO ON TO NEXT SECTION.	

To all WOMEN with dependent children under 12 years old

107. Because of your (disability) do you have any special difficulty in taking care of the children yourself?

Yes ..... 1 ask (a)-(e)  
No ..... 2 go on to next section

If Yes (1)

How do you manage about (ask (a)-(e))

(a) Feeding and getting their meals - Can you do it yourself

Without difficulty ..... 0  
Only with difficulty ..... 4  
or Does someone else have to do it? ..... 5  
(specify who)

(b) What about washing and bathing them, or seeing that they keep themselves clean? Do you have any trouble with this because of your (disability) or can you manage alright?

Have trouble ..... 3 - ask (1)  
Manage ..... 4

If has trouble (3)

(1) How do you cope with this? [Specify who if done by someone else]

(c) Getting them dressed (and off to school) - can you manage this alright, or does your (disability) make it difficult?

Manage alright ..... 5  
Disability causes trouble ..... 6 - ask (1)

If trouble (6)

(1) Can you tell me how you cope?

(d) Do you feel you can't play with them enough, or share their leisure, because you have (disability), or doesn't it make any difference?

Can't play/share leisure ..... 7  
Makes no difference ..... 8

(e) Are there any other ways in which you feel your (disability) prevents your doing all you want to to care for them, and make them happy?

Yes ..... 1 - ask (1)  
No ..... 2

If Yes (1)

(1) Can you tell me what you think they lack because of your (disability)?

HOUSING can make a big difference to whether people can get about the house, so I'd like to ask you about this.

108. How old is this house? Pre 1914 ..... 1  
 [If dwelling built-on - age of Inter-war (1919-1945) ..... 2  
 part lived in by this household] Post war (after 1945) ..... 3

109. How long have you lived at this address? ..... yrs.

110. Type of accommodation

- L.A. Old people's flat/bungalow (any accommodation with  
 garden) ..... Y  
 L.A. Old people's flat/bungalow/bedroom/one bedroom ..... X  
 L.A. purpose built dwelling for handicapped people ..... 0  
 Purpose built (Vol. Agency) flat for old or handicapped ..... 1  
 Purpose built (Vol. Agency) house for old or handicapped ..... 2  
 Other flat in block/apartment ..... 3  
 Self-contained flat in house ..... 4  
 Room(s) in house (not self-contained) or lodging house  
 (no service) ..... 5 - ask (a)  
 (b)  
 Bungalow, one-storeyed cottage, or duplex, prefab., etc. .... 6  
 Whole house/cottage (more than one storey) ..... 7  
 Non-permanent dwelling - caravan/tent etc. (not prefab.) ..... 8  
 Hotel/boarded house/hostel (some service) ..... 9  
 Others (specify) ..... 10

If part of house (5)

- (a) How many other households live at this address? .....

- (b) Are any members of these other households related to you?  
 If so, state relationship.

No relations ..... 0

Relationship .....

111. How many rooms do you have for the use of your household? .....

[exclude bathroom, w.c. and kitchen unless it is used to eat one  
 sit-down meal regularly. Any rooms not used because house  
 too big, uninhabitable or inaccessible should be included;  
 rooms shared as a right are included.]

112. Are there any rooms you can't get to and use because of your  
 (disability)?

Yes ..... Y - ask (a)  
 No ..... X  
 D.N.A. - Bedfast ..... 0

If can't use any rooms (Y)

- (a) Why can't you use them?

CODE ALL Stairs ..... 2  
 THAT APPLY Doors too narrow for wheelchair ..... 3  
 Other reasons (specify) ..... 4

113. In which room do you spend most of the day (time when you're at home), [for housewives add - "apart from cooking and housework"]?
- |      |                   |   |
|------|-------------------|---|
| ONE  | Living room ..... | 1 |
| CODE | Bedroom .....     | 2 |
| ONLY | Bedroom .....     | 3 |
|      | Kitchen .....     | 4 |

114. How do you heat (room named)?
- |   |                       |   |   |
|---|-----------------------|---|---|
| [If different heating system/ water code both, but ignore emergency only] | CENTRAL               | Central heating .....                       | Y |
|   | CODE                  | Solid fuel fire/heater .....                | X |
|   | ALL                   | Electric fire/heater/storage .....          | 0 |
|   | THAT                  | Gas heater .....                            | 1 |
|   | APPLY                 | Electric floor-warming .....                | 2 |
|   |                       | Oil heater .....                            | 3 |
|   |                       | Cooker/boiler/"non" heating appliance ..... | 4 |
|   | Other (specify) ..... | 5   |   |

115. Do you always sleep in the bedroom, or do you sometimes sleep in the living room? [Living rooms converted permanently to bedrooms count as bedrooms].
- |        |  |             |
|--------|--|-------------|
| D.N.A. | Bedroom (One room only) .....                        | 1           |
|        | Always sleep in bedroom (incl. room converted) ..... | 2           |
|        | Sometimes (always) in living room .....              | 3 - ask (a) |

If Sometimes (always) in living room (3)

- (a) Is this because of your (disability), or is there another reason?
- |                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Disability .....             | 4 |
| Other reason (specify) ..... | 5 |

Can you tell me something about the amenities you have here?

116. Do you have
- |            |                                   |   |
|------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| CODE ALL   | (Mains) Electricity laid on ..... | 7 |
| THAT APPLY | (Mains) Gas laid on .....         | 8 |
|            | Neither gas nor electricity ..... | 9 |

117. Do you have a kitchen (whatever it's called)?
- |  |                             |             |
|--|-----------------------------|-------------|
| [Excludes if necessary whether sole use or shared with other households] | Sole use of kitchen .....   | 1           |
|  | Shared use of kitchen ..... | 2           |
|  | No kitchen .....            | 3 - ask (a) |
|  | D.N.A. Hotel/boarder .....  | 4           |

If no kitchen (3)

- (a) Do you have any cooking facilities (able to boil at least one samopang)?
- |                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Some cooking facilities ..... | 6 |
| No cooking facilities .....   | 7 |

118. Do you have a fixed bath? [Include bath fitted in kitchen]

[Establish if necessary whether sole use or shared with other households]	Sole use of fixed bath .....	1
	Shared fixed bath .....	2
	No fixed bath .....	3

119. Do you have a piped hot water supply inside the dwelling?

[Check if necessary whether shared]	Sole use of piped hot water .....	4
	Shared piped hot water .....	5
	No piped hot water .....	6

120. What about cold water. Do you have piped cold water inside the dwelling?

[Check if necessary whether shared]	Sole use of piped cold water .....	7
	Shared piped cold water .....	8
	No piped cold water .....	9

121. Do you have a w.c. (flush toilet)?

[Check if shared]	Sole use of w.c. ....	1
	Shared w.c. with other h/hs. ....	2
	No w.c. ....	3

[If no w.c., substitute "toilet" or if known, earth/chemical closet, etc. for (a)-(c)]

(a) Is there an indoor w.c./toilet?	Yes, indoor .....	7
	No, outside only .....	8

[If w.c./toilet, answer as for]

(b) During the day do you have to go up or downstairs to use a w.c./toilet?

[Irrespective of whether inside or out]	ONE	Yes, up or downstairs .....	1
	TWO	No, same level (inc. 1 or 2 steps) .....	2
	ONLY	D.N.A. - uses commode, etc. ....	3

(c) During the night do you have to go up or downstairs to use a w.c./toilet?

[Irrespective of whether inside or out]	ONE	Yes, up or downstairs .....	4
	TWO	No, same level (inc. 1 or 2 steps) .....	5
	ONLY	D.N.A. - uses commode, etc. ....	6

If outside, or stairs (I, 2, 4)

(1) Do you find this (having to go outside/up and down stairs) -

BUSHING FRAGMENT	Very inconvenient .....	7
	Sometimes inconvenient .....	8
	or are you satisfied? .....	9

FOR THOSE SCORING 0 ON THE TESTS, ASK C ONLY

Some people have had alterations made to the house to make it easier for them to get around. They might not be needed in your case, but may I just check?

122. Have you had any of the following fittings made because of your (disability)?

Fitting	fitted?		if yes, by				if paid a) was this full or part cost?	if free, or part cost is) the paid (the rest)?
	So	Yes	a) how much did it cost you (your family)?	b) was this full or part cost?	c) was this full or part cost?	d) was this full or part cost?		
A) Handrailer rails?	1	2		0	3	4		
B) Replaced coal fires with something easier?	1	2		0	3	4		
C) Had handrails/handles fitted to i) bath	1	2		0	3	4		
is) toilet	1	2		0	3	4		
D) Widened or reversed doorways?	1	2		0	3	4		
Hand - because of (disability)								
E) Added/converted i) a lavatory	1	2		0	3	4		
is) a bathroom	1	2		0	3	4		
<u>Wheelerchair users only</u>								
F) Installed ramps/paths? D.M.A. X	1	2		0	3	4		
TO ALL G) Has anything (else) been done to make it easier to do things or get about? (Specify below)	1	2		0	3	4		





124. Ownership of dwelling (subject or spouse is)

And, Informant is either  
living with one who  
is L.A. tenant,  
this would be coded  
5, 6 or 9 according  
to circumstances.

Owner/occupier owns outright	1	- ask (a)
Owner/occupier has mortgage	2	
Tenaholder (pays ground rent only)	3	
L.A. or council tenant	4	
L.A. or council house (pays rent to L.A. tenant)	5	
Rented, not council, furnished	6	
Rented, not council, unfurnished	7	
Boarder	8	
Lives rent free	9	
Other (specify)	10	

If owner/occupier (1,2)

(a) May I ask the Rateable Value of this property? R.V.£

125. Because of your (disability) do you have any extra expenses with regard to housing?

Yes, extra expenses ..... Y - ask (a)  
No ..... X

If extra expenses (Y)

(a) What expenses, and how much extra does it cost? (check because of disability)

INTRODUCTION

Rent and rates free ..... 0

126. Cost of housing [Informant] - omit items which cannot apply.

[Total cost before sub-letting if any]

	Cost			Period	
	£	s	d.	Wk.	Other (specify)
1. Rates (net, deducting rebate if any) [If paid separately]				1	
2. Water rates [If paid separately]				1	
3. Ground rent				1	
4. Fen duty (Scotland only)				1	
5. Mortgage repayment interest				1	
6. Service, maintenance charges				1	
7. Rent (unfurnished) deduct rebate(s) if any				1	
8. Rent (furnished) - no services				1	
9. Rent (furnished) services/board (specify)				1	

INTERVIEWER [I'd like to know how you feel about living here]

127. Would you like to move from here, or do you prefer to stay?

Don't want to move, but has to ..... 0 - on to Qn.129  
Is about to move ..... 1  
Like to move ..... 2-see note A  
Want to stay ..... 3-see note B

Note A Like to move - add - "We don't have any influence with the Council, so it won't be possible to help you personally - but your views will help in future planning" - ask Qn.129.

Note B Want to stay - Reassure any elderly people "That's fine, we just wanted to know you are satisfied" or something like that - GO ON TO NEXT SECTION.

TO ALL WANTING TO MOVE OR IN PROCESS OF MOVING

128. Do you want to leave here (are you leaving here) because

PROMPT You can't manage because of the house itself ..... Y  
CODE ALL You don't like the area/people ..... X  
THAT APPLY or Is there some other reason? (specify) ..... 0

129. What sort of place would you like to move to? (are you moving to?)

Old People's Home/Institution, etc. .... Y  
Place without stairs (Flat/bungalow stairs  
mentioned) ..... X  
CODE Smaller place ..... 0  
ALL Larger place ..... 1  
THAT Self-contained accommodation ..... 2  
APPLY More modern (amenities mentioned) ..... 3  
Garden/allotment ..... 4  
"Better" area (seaside/country/warmer/no  
smoke) ..... 5  
"Worse" area (friendly, 'posher', better class) ..... 6  
Other answers (specify) ..... 7

If about to move go to next section.  
If has to move but does not want to  
or wants to move - ask Qn.130.

REHOUSE Some councils provide special accommodation for people with disabilities - so I'd like to ask a few questions about Council Housing.

130. Have you applied to this Council for rehousing since you've been living here?

Yes ..... X-ask (a)(b)  
No ..... Y-ask (c)

If applied (X)

(a) How long ago did you apply? Less than 6 months ..... Y  
6 mths. but less than 1 yr. .... 0  
1 yr. but less than 2 yrs. .... 1  
2 " " " " 3 " ..... 2  
3 " " " " 4 " ..... 3  
4 " " " " 5 " ..... 4  
5 " " " " 10 " ..... 5  
10 years or more (specify) ..... 6

(b) Have you been offered any accommodation?

Yes ..... Y-ask (i)  
No ..... X-on to next section

If Yes (Y)

(i) Why did you refuse it?

GO ON TO NEXT SECTION

To all who have not applied for rehousing (Y)

(c) Why haven't you applied to the Council for rehousing?

Don't want L.A. housing/buying house ..... 1  
Wants to move right away (out of area) ..... 2  
Thinks ineligible ..... 3  
No point (waiting list/home available/  
L.A. unco-operative) ..... 4  
Not well enough ..... 5  
Can't afford move/rent ..... 6  
Haven't bothered/not wanted immediately/  
don't know ..... 7  
Other answers (specify) ..... 9

# Details of Income

1. If subject is married (even if spouse is not included in sample) details of income are required for both husband and wife on the same schedule. Where the wife is likely to have an income of her own, questions should be put separately, direct to her, even though they be recorded on the same schedule.
2. For wages or salaries we require net amount after deductions for tax and national insurance only. Check that other deductions have not been made, e.g. savings, superannuation, club membership. If these deductions have been made, they should be added on to take-home pay.
3. Incomes per week or per month should be recorded in pounds and shillings (ignore pence), and annual incomes in £s only (ignore shillings and pence). Where informant answers for periods other than that required by the answer - be sure to note the period for which amount given applies.
4. If the informant is drawing a Supplementary Pension or Allowance (Nat. Assistance), omit Qn.144.

INTRODUCE: [We'd like to find out if people like yourself have extra expenses they might find it hard to meet on their present income. Could you tell me first what your income is?] - [standard definition of income - deducting income tax and national insurance, but including overtime, bonus, pension, etc.]

- |  |  |                               |
|--|--|-------------------------------|
|  | Informant (incl. spouse if has joint income) | Spouse if has separate income |
| 131. What was your total income last week? | £ _____ s. _____                             | £ _____ s. _____              |
132. Is this the amount you usually have, or was last week unusual?

## If Unusual (2)

(a) Why was it different last week?

(b) What do you (and your wife) usually get? Informant or joint £ \_\_\_\_\_ s. \_\_\_\_\_ Spouse if separate £ \_\_\_\_\_ s. \_\_\_\_\_

THEN - for each dependent child (if any), mentally subtract £2 from the total income.

IF single, widowed, separated with adjusted total less than £13.

IF married couple with adjusted total less than £17

ask full income details

If over these amounts - go on to Qn.145

INCOME DETAILS - ASK QUESTIONS APPLICABLE - OR USE AS CHECK QUESTIONS

TO THOSE SELF-EMPLOYED, or whose WIFE IS SELF-EMPLOYED

133. How much was your total income (and your wife's) in the last 12 months for which you can give a figure, from your business (practice) etc?

[After deducting business expenses and income tax.

Note here if income tax not known.

Informant (incl. spouse if has joint income)	Spouse if has separate income
£ _____	£ _____

	Informant (incl. spouse if has joint income)	Spouse if has separate income								
134. Earnings last week from work	£ _____ s. _____	£ _____ s. _____								
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">           Including overtime, tips, bonus, etc.            Excluding N.I. and Income Tax         </div> None ..... 0	0	0								
<u>If any earnings</u>										
(a) Is this the amount you usually take home, or is this week unusual?										
Usual ..... 1 Unusual .... 2 ask (i)(ii)										
<u>If unusual (2)</u>										
(i) What was different last week?										
(ii) What do you (your wife) usually get?	£ _____ s. _____	£ _____ s. _____								
135. Apart from your regular job, do you (your wife) receive any income from casual work?	<u>Off. use</u> 1 2 3 4 A <table border="1" style="display: inline-table;"><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table> B <table border="1" style="display: inline-table;"><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>									
Yes ..... 1 ask (a)(b)										
No ..... 0										
<u>If Yes (1)</u>										
(a) How much do you get (a week)? £ _____ s. _____										
(b) For how many weeks a year? _____										
136. Are you at present receiving any of the following State benefits? (Ask or check as appropriate). If Yes, give amount per week, even if not drawn weekly.	90	£ s.	£ s.							
(1) National Insurance Retirement Pension .....	0									
(2) Supplementary pension (Nat. Assistance) .....	0									
(3) Industrial disablement pension (incl. any additional allowance paid) .....	0									
(4) War disability pension (incl. any additional allowance paid) .....	0									
(5) Nat. Ins. Widow's pension or allowance .....	0									
(6) War widows or industrial pension .....	0									
(7) Family allowance/guardians allowance/child's special all. ...	0									
(8) Maternity benefit .....	0									
(9) Sickness or industrial injury benefit .....	0									
(10) Unemployment benefit .....	0									
(11) Supplementary allowance (National Assistance) .....	0									
<u>If any benefit (8-11) - ask (a)</u>										
(a) For how many weeks have you been drawing this benefit? _____ weeks										
<u>If 13 weeks or less</u>										
(b) What was your wage the last week you worked? £ _____ s. _____										

137. Do you receive any of the following employer's pensions (regular allowances) at present?		Amount per week after deduction of income tax	
	No	Informant	Spouse
		£      s.	£      s.
(a) Central or local Government?	0		
(b) Own or husband's/wife's employer (not (a))?	0		
138. Do you or your wife receive any annuities?	0	If Yes a) How much did you/your wife get for last payment? Informant.....£      s. Spouse.....£      s. b) How many such payments do you get a year?	
139. Do you or your wife receive any income from Trade Unions, Friendly Societies or charitable organisations?	0	If Yes - record weekly amounts Informant      Spouse £      s.      £      s.	
140. Do you or your wife receive any separation allowance or alimony?	0		
141. Do you (or your wife) receive any regular cash help from children, relatives or friends not in the household?	0		
142. Do you or your wife receive any rent from lodgers, boarders or sub-tenants of this house? (Including children)		Yes.....1 ask (a)(b) No .....2 If Yes (1) (a) About how much did you (and your wife) receive in the last 12 months, before allowing for expenses? £ (b) Do you provide any of the following services (to your boarders lodgers, etc.)? Light.....1 Heat.....2 Breakfast only.....3 Breakfast and one meal.....4 All meals.....5 Cleaning.....6 Laundry.....7 Furniture.....8 Some of the above.....9	
143. Did you (or your wife) have any income from any other source last week?		Yes.....1 ask (a)(b) No.....9 If Yes (1) (a) From what source? (b) About how much did you (and your wife) receive in the last 12 months? £	

Omit question 144 where informant is drawing a Supplementary Pension or Allowance (National Assistance)

144. Do you or your wife have any money in

- (i) The bank, savings bank, co-op, saving certificates, building society, premium bonds?

Yes, self..... 1  
Yes, wife..... 2  
No, neither..... 3

- (ii) Stocks, shares, including War Loan, etc.?

Yes, self..... 5  
Yes, wife..... 6  
No, neither..... 7

- (iii) Property other than this dwelling house?

Yes, self..... 9  
Yes, wife..... X  
No, neither..... 0

If has any savings

- (a) Taken together [revised inf. of items] would you say that altogether (not counting this house if owned) you have:

RUSHING Over £2,500..... 1  
PROMPT £300 - £2,500..... 2 - ask (1)  
Less than £300..... 3

If between £300 and £2,500 (2)

- (i) (It would help me to get it more accurately) specify amount £ \_\_\_\_\_

145. We've already talked about the extra expenses for housing. Do you have any extra expenses due to your (disability) for:

	<u>No</u>	<u>Estimate weekly amount</u>	
(a) Domestic help?	0	£ _____	s. _____
(b) Heating?	0	£ _____	s. _____
(c) Special diets?	0	£ _____	s. _____
(d) Anything else we haven't mentioned? (Specify)	0	£ _____	s. _____
		£ _____	s. _____
		£ _____	s. _____

146. If any extra expenses

In the past year did you (or your wife) use up any of your savings, or raise a loan on property or insurance policy, or anything like that, to meet these extra expenses?

Yes..... 1 - ask (a) (b)  
No..... 2

If Yes (1)

- (a) Which of these expenses?

- (b) How much money did you use?

£ \_\_\_\_\_

147. Telephones - Is there a

	Phone for use of h/d, can use .....	1	] - ask (a)
RUNNING	" " " " cannot use .....	2	
PHONE?	No phone in h/d, but can use .....	3	
	" " " " cannot use? .....	4	

If phone for use of h/d, (1, 2)

(a) Do you have a standard phone or is it specially adapted in any way?

Standard model .....	5
Specially adapted .....	6

148. Some people say they miss a lot of things by being disabled, others say they get as much out of life as most other people. How do you feel?

149. What would you say is the main disadvantage of having (disability)?

150. Is there anything else you'd like to tell me that I haven't asked about?



- Wheelchair 1 -  
WHEELCHAIR SCHEDULE

TO ALL WHO USE WHEELCHAIR

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

301. Can you get in and out of your chair on your own, (even if you have trouble doing it)?

Yes ..... 4  
No ..... 5

302. For how long have you been using a wheelchair?

Less than 6 months ..... 7  
6-11 months ..... 0  
No. of years .....

303. Can you use the chair on your own, or do you always have to be pushed?

Yes, use on own ..... 1 - ask (a)  
Use on own inside only ..... 2 - ask (a)  
Use on own outside only ..... 3 - (b)(c)  
Have to be pushed ..... 4 - ask (b)(c)

If use on own (1,2,3)

(a) Is it electrically powered, or do you propel it yourself when you're using it on your own?

Electrically powered ..... 6  
Self-propelled ..... 7

If has to be pushed (2,3,4)

(b) Who usually pushes your chair (when you don't do it yourself)?

(c) Does (person) have any difficulty, or does he/she manage quite easily?

Manages easily ..... 8  
Has difficulty ..... 9 - ask (a)

If has difficulty (9)

(i) Why is that?

IF USED INSIDE (Qn.25 - codes 2,4) D.N.A. - not used inside . . . X - go on to Qn.306

304. Does using your chair in the house have any drawbacks, or cause any special difficulty?

No ..... 0  
 Doors too narrow ..... 1  
 Knocks/collides with furniture ..... 2  
 Can't manage (internal) stairs/steps ..... 3  
 Others (specify) ..... 6

305. Have you had to re-arrange carpets or furniture to enable you to use your chair inside the house?

Yes, re-arranged ..... 1 - ask (a)  
 No ..... 2

If had to make re-arrangements (1)

- (a) Has this involved you in any extra expense?

Yes, extra expenses ..... 3  
 No ..... 4

TO ALL HAVING WHEELCHAIRS

306. Did anyone official show you how to use your chair?

Yes, shown ..... 5 - ask (a)  
 No ..... 6 - ask (b)

If Yes, shown (5)

- (a) Did you get enough instruction, or did you feel you needed more?

Enough instruction ..... 1  
 Needed more ..... 2

If No, not shown (6)

- (b) Would it have been easier for you if you had been shown by an official how to use it or wouldn't it have made any difference?

Easier ..... 4  
 No difference ..... 5

GO ON TO TESTS

- special care 1 -  
SPECIAL CARE SCHEDULE

Serial No.

If the disabled person is not able to:

- (a) understand the questions, or give rational answers e.g. is mentally impaired, senile
- or (b) is permanently bedfast
- or (c) is not bedfast, but confined to a chair, and cannot get in or out of the chair without the aid of some other person
- or (d) needs someone to supply most of her personal needs

the following questions need to be asked, either of the subject herself, or of the person mainly responsible for looking after her.

If direct to subject, change wording from "she" to "you" etc.

Code: Not possible to ask any questions direct ..... 1  
Some questions direct ..... 2

201. If (person) needs something and there is no-one in the room, how does (she) let someone know (she) wants then -

(a) during the day?

(b) during the night?

(c) Whenever ( ) wants something can (she) usually manage to attract someone's attention?

If POSSIBLE

I'd like to know something about what you do for ( )

202. Once ( ) has (her) food, can (she)

(a) Eat it up (herself)?

(b) Get it to (her) mouth on (her) own  
or does (she) have to be fed?

203. What about drinking? Can (she) lift the cup (herself) or does (she) have to have help?

Yes ..... 1  
No ..... 2  
Eats on own ..... 3  
Has to be fed ..... 6

Can drink on own .... 7  
Has to have help .... 8

204. How does ( ) manage about washing (her) hands and face?

Does (she) have to have the water brought to (her) or can (she) get to the wash-basin?

Has to be brought ..... 1 on to Qn.205  
Gets to the wash-basin .... 2 ask (a)

If can get to the wash-basin (2)

(a) Can (she) get to the wash basin on (her) own or does (she) have to have someone to help (her)?

Can go on own ..... 4  
Has to have help ..... 5 - ask (i)

If has to have help (5)

(i) Who helps (her)?

205. Once (she) has the water (or has got to the basin) can (she)

(a) Wash (her) own hands and face without help?

Yes ..... 8  
No ..... 9

206. What about a bath or a body wash?

Can (she) get to the bath or does (she) have to have an all-over wash?

Can get to the bath ..... 1 ask (a)-(c)  
Has all-over wash or no bath .... 2 ask (d)-next page

If can get to the bath (a)

(a) Can (she) get to the bathroom on (her) own or does (she) have to have someone to help (her)?

Can get to bathroom on own ..... 3  
Has to have help ..... 4

(b) Can (she) get in and out of the bath on (her) own or does (she) have someone to help (her)?

Can get in/out of bath .... 5  
Needs someone to help .... 6

(c) Once (she) is in the bath can (she) bath (herself) without help?

Yes ..... 7 on to Qn.207 men, 208 women  
No ..... 8 ask (i)-(ii)

If No (8)

(i) Who washes her?

(ii) How often?

GO ON TO QN.207 IF SPT. MALE  
OR QN.208 " " FEMALE

(Qn.206 Cont'd ...)

If has all over wash or no bath (3)

(d) Once (she) has the water, can (she) wash herself down without help?

Yes ..... 7 on to  
Qn.207 men  
Qn.208 women  
No ..... 8 ask (1)(11)

If No (8)

(1) Who washes her?

(11) How often?

SEE ONLY

207. Can he shave himself or does someone have to do it for him?

Doesn't have a shave ..... 0 - ask (a)  
Shaves self ..... 3 on to Qn.208  
Someone shaves him ..... 4 - ask (b)(c)  
(d)

If doesn't have a shave (0)

(a) Can you tell me why he doesn't have a shave?

GO ON TO QN.208

If someone shaves him (4)

(b) Who shaves him?

(c) How often does he have a shave?

(d) Does he have to pay anything? If so, how much?

TO ALL

- special care -

208. What about using the toilet - can (she)

HEARING	got to the toilet on (her) own .....	1	} on to Qn.214
PROMPT	got there only if helped .....	2	
	cannot get to toilet, even with help .....	3	

If cannot get to toilet (3)

(a) What does (she) use?	Commode .....	4	} ask Qn.209
	Chamber .....	5	
INDIVIDUAL	Bed pan .....	6	ask Qn.210
PROMPT	Tube or catheter .....	7	ask Qn.211
DOES ALL THAT	MSW ONLY-Bed bottle .....	8	ask Qn.212
APPLY	Other appliance or method .....	9	ask Qn.209
	(specify)		

If uses commode chamber, other appliance, (4, 5, 9)

209. Can (she) get to the (... appliance ...) on (her) own or does (she) have to have someone to help (her)?

Can use on own ...	1	ask (a)
Has to have help	2	ask (b)-(d)

If can use on own (1)

(a) Who empties it?

Go on to Qn.214 UNLESS  
also uses bed pan - ask Qn.210  
or catheter, tube - ask Qn.211  
or bed bottle - ask Qn.212

If has to have help (2)

(b) Who helps (her) and empties it?

----- helps  
----- empties it

(c) About how many times a day does (she) generally need help with the (... appliance ...)?

(d) And what about during the night? Does (she) use it

HEARING	Practically every night .....	6	} ask (1)
PROMPT	Two or three nights a week .....	7	
	About one night a week .....	8	
	or Not very often ? .....	9	

If uses during night (6, 7, 8)

(1) On the nights (she) does call someone, is it usually only once, or is it more often?

(If more often, specify usual number of times)	Usually only once .....	1
	No. of times .....	

Go on to Qn.214 UNLESS  
also uses bed pan - ask Qn.210  
or catheter, tube - ask Qn.211  
or bed bottle - ask Qn.212

If uses bedpan (6)

210. Does (she) keep it handy, or does (she) have to call someone to give (her) the bedpan during the day?

Keeps it handy ..... 1 ask (a)  
Has to call ..... 2 ask (b)-(d)

If keeps handy (1)

(a) Who empties it?

GO ON TO Qn.214 UNLESS  
also uses catheter, tube - ask Qn.211  
or bed bottle - ask Qn.212

If has to call (2)

(b) Who gives it to (her) and empties it?

----- gives it to her  
----- empties it

(c) About how many times a day does (she) usually

need to be given a bedpan? .....

(d) And what about during the night? Does (she) need it

	Practically every night .....	6	ask (1)
MINIMUM	Two or three times a week .....	7	
PROMPT	About once a week .....	8	
	Not very often?.....	9	

If used at least once a week (6, 7, 8)

(i) On the nights (she) does call someone is it usually only once, or is it more often?

Usually only once ..... 1

(If more often, specify usual No. of times .....  
number of times)

GO ON TO Qn.214 UNLESS  
also uses catheter, tube - ask Qn.211  
or bed bottle - ask Qn.212

If uses tube or catheter (7)

211. Does (she) need any help because (she) has to use the tube (catheter)?

Yes ..... 1 ask (a)  
No ..... 2

If needs help (1)

(a) What needs to be done?

GO ON TO Qn.214

If uses bottle (b) - ask Qns. 212 and 213

212. Does he have to call someone to give him the bottle, or does he keep it handy during the day?

Has to call ..... 1 ask (a)  
Keeps it handy ..... 2

If has to call (a)

(a) About how many times a day does he have to ask for it?

213. And what about during the night? Does he keep it handy, or does he have to call someone during the night?

Has to call ..... Y ask (a)(b)  
Keeps it handy ..... X

If has to call (Y)

(a) Does this happen

RUNNING  
PROMPT

Practically every night ..... 6  
Two or three times a week ..... 7  
About once a week ..... 8  
Not very often ..... 9

(b) And on the nights he has to call someone, is it usually only once, or is it more often?

(If more often specify  
usual number of times)

Usually only once ..... 1  
No. of times ..... \_\_\_\_\_

ASK ALL

214. Can (she) brush and comb (her) hair, or does someone have to do it for (her)?

Bald ..... X  
Can brush or comb own hair ..... 1  
Someone has to do it ..... 2

215. Can (she) dress or undress (herself), or change (her) clothes without help, or does someone have to help (her)?

Can dress/undress ... 4 on to Qn. 216  
Needs help ..... 5 ask (a)

If needs help (5)

(a) Can (she) do

RUNNING  
PROMPT

Most of (her) own dressing ..... 7  
Only some things for (herself) ..... 8  
or Do you have to do practically all  
(her) dressing for (her)? ..... 9



216. Can (she) change (her) position in bed without someone helping (her)?

Can change position ..... 3 on to Qn.217  
Needs help ..... 4 ask (a)(b)

If needs help (4)

(a) How often during the day does (she) need help to change (her) position in bed?

(b) How often during the night [does (she) need help in changing (her) position in bed?]

Code Qns. 217 and 218 if observed or already known, otherwise ask subject or proxy -

217. Can (she) make (her) wishes known by speaking?

If not

(a) in writing?

(b) by signs?

218. Can (she) on (her) own, a) get out of bed?

b) get out of (her) chair?

c) walk unaided (no sticks)?

d) use stairs unaided?

Yes No

0 1 ask (a)

0 2 ask (b)

0 3

0 4

0 5

0 6

0 7

ASK Qns. 219-221 of POCKY only, OUT OF HEARING OF INFORMANT.

If interviewing subject, or subject present, go on to Qn. 27 (white) and defer the rest of the questions in this section till end of interview. Place this page at end of rest of Schedule NOW - so you do not forget.

219. Does (she) have any trouble holding (her) water?

Yes ..... 1 ask Qn.220  
No ..... 0 on to Qn.221

220. Does (she) wet (her) clothes, or the bed?

Wets clothes ..... 2  
Wets bed ..... 3  
Neither ..... 4

221. Does (she) soil (her) clothes or the bed?

Soils clothes ..... 5  
Soils bed ..... 6 ask (a)(b)  
Neither ..... 7

Check back to Qn.220. If code 2 or 3 ask (a), otherwise go on to Qn.27 page 16 - main schedule.

If soils or wets clothes or bed (2, 3, 5, 6)

(a) How often do you have to change (her)?

(b) Do you use anything to protect the bedding or clothes?

Yes ..... 1 ask (i)-(iii)  
No ..... 2 ask (iv)-(v) unless very infrequent soiling when on to Qn.27 page 16, main schedule

If pads protection (1)

(i) What do you use?

(ii) Who supplies (item used)?

(iii) Do you (someone in household) have to pay for them/it? If so, how much? (Note how often)

If no protection used (2)

(iv) Does the local authority run a laundry service to help people like yourself?

Yes ..... 5  
No ..... 6  
Don't know ..... 7

(v) Did you know you could get pads supplied free by the Health Department?

Yes ..... 8  
No ..... 9

GO ON TO QN.27, page 16, MAIN SCHEDULE

Printed in England for Her Majesty's Stationery Office by McCorquodale Printers Ltd., London

HM 4543 Dd 501734 K 6 7/71 McC 3309

SOUTHAMPTON UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Date of Issue

<del>16 APR 1972</del>	<del>11</del>		
<del>31 JUL 1972</del>	<del>11 JUL 1972</del>		
<del>1 JUL 1973</del>	<del>15 MAR 1979</del>		
<del>5 MAR 1974</del>	<del>29 MAR 1974</del>		
<del>1-2-73</del>	<del>20 MAR 1975</del>		
<del>the Renewal</del>	<del>20 MAR 1975</del>		
<del>25 APR 1975</del>			
<del>28 JUL 1976</del>			
<del>27 SEP 1976</del>			
<del>15 MAY 1977</del>			
<del>7 OCT 1977</del>			